#### © Siemens AG 2017

## Industrial Communication



### Price groups

PG 212, 230, 250, 254, 255, 256, 41B, 41H, 41L, 42B, 42C, 42D, 42J, 5K1, 5K2, 5N3, 5W3

	Introduction
/3	AS-Interface
/13	IO-Link
	AS-Interface
	Introduction
/18	Communication overview
/19	System components
	AS-Interface Specification
/20	- Specification V3.0
/21	- AS-i Power24V expansion
	ASIsafe
/22	Introduction
/40	F-CM AS-i Safety ST for
	SIMATIC ET 200SP
/24	SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety
1100	
4/20	AS Interface sofety manitore
120 120	AS-Interface safety modules
2/Q2	SIBILIS 3SE1 mechanical safety
2132	switches for AS-Interface
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and
	indicator lights
3/93	- Modules for actuators and indicators: AS-Interface modules
3/104	<ul> <li>Pushbuttons and indicator lights in an enclosure for AS-Interface</li> </ul>
3/108	- Modules for enclosures:
	AS-Interface modules
	Masters
100	Masters for SIMATIC S7
/32	- CM 1243-2
/34	- CF 343-2F/CF 343-2
136	- CM AS-i Master ST for
700	SIMATIC ET 200SP
/40	- F-CM AS-i Safety ST for
	SIMATIC ET 200SP
	Routers
/44	DP/AS-i Link Advanced
/48	DP/AS-Interface Link 20E
/51	IE/AS-i Link PN IO

an

#### Slaves I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection - Digital I/O modules, IP67 – Introduction - Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60 2/59 - Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69K - K60R 2/62 - Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45 2/64 - Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20 2/66 - Analog I/O modules, IP67 - K60 I/O modules for use in the control cabinet 2/69 - Introduction 2/70 - SlimLine Compact 2/74 - F90 module 2/75 - Flat module Modules with special functions 2/76 - Counter modules - Ground-fault detection modules 2/78 - Overvoltage protection modules Contactors and contactor assemblies 3/14 - SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW 3/150 - SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW 3/165 SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW 3/102 - SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules Motor starters for use in the control cabinet 8/66 - SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters: 3RA61 direct-on-line starters. 3RA62 reversing starters 9/43 Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection - SIRIUS M200D motor starters D31.2<sup>1</sup> SINAMICS G110M, SINAMICS G110D **Distributed Inverters** SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights 13/93 - Modules for actuators and indicators: AS-Interface modules 13/104 - Pushbuttons and indicator lights in an enclosure for AS-Interface 13/108 - Modules for enclosures: AS-Interface modules 13/161 SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns See Catalog D 31.2 "SINAMICS Inverters for Single-Axis

## NEW

Click on the Article No. in the catalog PDF to access it in the Industry Mall and get all related information

Article No.



Or directly in the Internet, e.g. www.siemens.com/ product?3RA1943-2C

Drives - Distributed Inverters"





N

	Power supply units and data decoupling modules
2/79	AS-Interface power supply units
2/80	30 V power supply units
15/1	24 V power supply units
2/82	S22.5 data decoupling modules
2/84	Data decoupling modules for S7-1200 - DCM 1271 data decoupling module Transmission media
2/86	AS-Interface shaped cable
	System components and accessories
2/87	Repeaters
2/88	Extension plugs
2/89	Addressing units
2/91	Analyzer
2/95	Miscellaneous accessories
2/12	Diagnostics
	Software
14/23	AS-Interface block library for
,0	SIMATIC PCS 7
	SIMATIC PCS 7
	SIMATIC PCS 7
2/98	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview
2/98 2/99	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components
2/98 2/99 2/104	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification Masters
2/98 2/99 2/104	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modulos for S7 1200
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification Masters IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module for ET 200pro [XTEX]
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106 2/109	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification Masters IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module for ET 200pro IVEIV - IO-Link master modules
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106 2/109	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification <u>Masters</u> IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module for ET 200pro Marza - IO-Link master modules IO-Link master modules for ET 200eco PN
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106 2/109 2/110	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification Masters IO-Link master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module for ET 200pro Marzo - IO-Link master modules IO-Link master modules for ET 200eco PN - ET 200eco PN IO-Link master
2/98 2/99 2/104 2/105 2/106 2/109 2/110	SIMATIC PCS 7 IO-Link Introduction Communication overview System components IO-Link Specification Masters IO-Link Master modules for S7-1200 - SM 1278 4xIO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP - CM 4xIO-Link IO-Link master module for ET 200pro Marzo - IO-Link master modules IO-Link master modules IO-Link master modules for ET 200eco PN - ET 200eco PN IO-Link master IO-Link master modules for ET 200A

	Input modules
/115	General data
/116	K20 IO-Link modules
	Contactors and contactor assemblies
/14	- SIRIUS 3RT contactors,
450	3-pole up to 250 kW
/150	- SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor
/165	- SIRIUS 3BA24 contactor assemblies
,	for star-delta (wye-delta) starting,
	up to 90 kW
/102	- SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules
	Overload relays
/132	SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload
	relays for IO-Link for high-feature
	Applications
/68	3RA64_3RA65 compact starters
/00	for IO-Link
	- 3RA64 direct-on-line starters
	- 3RA65 reversing starters
	Monitoring relays
0/72	SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays
	for mounting onto 3R12 contactors
0/112	SIPILIS 31 IC48 monitoring rolave
0/112	for stand-alone installation for IO-Link
0/146	SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature
	monitoring relays for IO-Link
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and
	indicator lights
3/10	3SU1 ID key-operated switches
	3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link
3/94	- For front plate mounting
3/108	- For base mounting
J 10.7	RFID Systems
/103	Software
)	See Catalog ID 10 "Industrial
	Identification Systems".

**NEW** Click on the Article No. in the catalog PDF to access it in the Industry Mall and get all related information.

Article No.



Or directly in the Internet, e.g. www.siemens.com/ product?3RA1943-2C

**AS-Interface** 

### Overview

### More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface



AS-Interface

Ī

#### AS-Interface – the smart communication standard for universal connection of the field level to the control system

The AS-Interface (AS-i) – the Actuator-Sensor-Interface, to be more precise – is a smart bus system for the field level that connects all the sensors and actuators in the field to the higherlevel control system more simply, flexibly and efficiently than any other.

The structure of a complex automation system is not always clear at first glance. The field level in particular, with its large numbers of devices with real-time requirements, needs a clear structure.

That is exactly what the AS-i fieldbus delivers: Via a simple two-wire cable – the yellow AS-i cable – in an AS-i network up to 62 bus nodes can be connected to the AS-i master and simultaneously supplied with power. The standard here is robust data transmission in a rugged environment with a high degree of protection for the AS-Interface.

AS-i = simple!	AS-i = flexible!	AS-i = efficient!
<ul> <li>Only one cable for data and energy</li> <li>Time-saving assembly/installation</li> <li>Engineering in the TIA Portal</li> <li>User-friendly maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Flexible topologies</li> <li>Open standard</li> <li>Expandability</li> <li>Safety engineering</li> </ul>	User-friendly addressing     Fast device replacement     Ruggedness and stability     Device and network diagnostics

AS-i from Siemens has everything in its favor

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface

- Complete AS-i product range for bus-based standard and safety technology from a single source
- System-wide integration of the AS-i devices into SIMATIC, SINUMERIK and the TIA Portal engineering framework
- Integration of ASIsafe applications into SIMATIC F controller safety programming
- Central configuration of standard and safety technology in the TIA Portal and in STEP7 Classic – just one engineering framework for controller, AS-i Master and safety
- Quick diagnostics of master and slave components via web browser, HMI or TIA Portal
- Planning, calculation and verification of the whole safety chain based on AS-i Safety in the Safety Evaluation Tool (TÜV-approved)
- Integration of lower-level AS-i networks into the PCS 7 process control system
- · Global spare parts logistics, consulting and service

		Article No.	Page
ASIsafe			
	ASIsafe enables integration of safety-related components in an AS-Interface network, for example:		
	EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons		
	Protective door switches		
	Safety light arrays		
	Your advantage: The simple wiring of AS-Interface is maintained.		
Second Second Second	AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module for ET 200SP	6ES7	From 2/36
	The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller.		
	<ul> <li>Single, double and multiple masters possible</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Per CM AS-i Master ST up to 496 DI/496 DQ/124 AI/124 AQ possible</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Per F-CM AS-i Safety module ST up to 31 safe input signals (2-channel)/16 safe output channels possible</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Configuration from STEP 7 V5.5 or from V13 (TIA Portal) and higher</li> </ul>		
AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module	<ul> <li>Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/ Safety Advanced</li> </ul>		
	Integrated diagnostics		
	<ul> <li>No other programming tools required</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.		

Introduction

### AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
ASIsafe (continued)			
	Modular Safety System (MSS)	3RK3	2/24, 11/30
000000	Supplementing the service-proven concept of safety monitors, the 3RK3 Modular Safety		
000000	System offers, for example, the following functions for ASIsafe:		
And Street and	<ul> <li>Up to 50 enabling circuits including muting function</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Expandable fail-safe and non-fail-safe inputs/outputs</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Control of up to 12 ASIsafe outputs or 12 fail-safe independent switch-off groups</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Memory module for parameters, e.g. for device replacement</li> </ul>		
000000	<ul> <li>Optional PROFIBUS interface for diagnostics and parameterization</li> </ul>		
201/2	SIRIUS Safety ES, the intuitive graphic parameterization and diagnostics software		
Modular Safety System	AS-i Power24V capability		
	Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4. PL e. SIL 3		
	AS-Interface safety monitors	3BK1	2/28
	For monitoring safe stations and for linking AS-Interface inputs and outputs	ontri	2,20
000000	For monitoring sale stations and for initiality A0-interface inputs and outputs		
800000	Available with one or two release aircuite with two opened configuration		
Marriel And I	Available with one of two release circuits with two-charmer configuration		
- 1/	All versions with removable screw terminals or spring-type terminals		
	All safety monitors in revised Version 3 with additional options		
	<ul> <li>Filtering out of brief single-channel interruptions in the sensor circuit with the expanded safety manitor Version 2.</li> </ul>		
000000 0	Salety Hollitor Version 5		
Safety monitor	• Expanded salely monitor with integrated sale slave for controlling a distributed sale AS-i output or for safe coupling a safe signal from one AS-i network to another AS-i network		
	ASIMON V3 Configuration software with graphic function diagram presentation		
	Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4. PL e. SIL 3		
	As Interface cofety modules	201/1	2/20
10	AS-interface safety modules	JULI	2/29
0.	Complete portiono of ASIsale modules		
0	<ul> <li>For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches) as well as solid-state safety sensors (ESPE)</li> </ul>		
	Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20		
K45E	Econorially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm		
ATT 10	Lo to four onfo inputs nor modulo		
	Op to four sale inputs per module		
	• Up to one sale output per module		
	Standard outputs are available on the module in addition		
	• Up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3		
	Your advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the switching cabinet and in the		
	lieid.		
SC17.5F			
ALTON A			
00000			
000000			
RADARS .			
S45E SlimLine module			
safe AS-i output			
	SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface	3SF1	12/92
	Plastic with degree of protection IP65 and metal with degree of protection IP66/IP67		
Container .	ASIsafe electronics integrated into the enclosure		
	Available with separate actuator, with or without tumbler		
	Your advantage: Conventional wiring of safety functions no longer required		
	four advantage. Conventional winnig of safety functions no longer required.		
Safety switch			
Salety Switch	SIBILIS ACT EMERGENCY-STOP muchroom purchauttons for AS-Interface	3SU1/ modules	13/03 13/108
	Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP66K	3SU18 enclosure	13/104
0 0	Metal or plattic varian		
	Initiation plastic version     Connection of an EMEDOENOV OTOD device according to ENUIDO 10050 to A0.1 to 1		
	Connection of an EinerGeiner-STOP device according to EN ISO 13850 to AS-Interface		
	Sarety-related AS-Interface module is snapped onto the commanding device from behind		
EIVIERGENCY-STOP	• Can be used up to PL e, SIL 3		
enclosure	Your advantage: Lasy direct connection of control elements to ASIsafe.		

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Masters			
	The AS-Interface master connects SIMATIC control systems to AS-Interface. It automatically organizes the data traffic on the AS-Interface cable and handles not only signal processing, but also parameter setting, monitoring and diagnostics functions.		
EFET -	Masters for SIMATIC S7		
	AS-Interface master connections:		
	• CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200	3RK7	2/32
	<ul> <li>CP 343-2P, CP 343-2 for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M</li> </ul>	6GK7	2/34
A27 (2:2:2	Features:		
	<ul> <li>Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per master or AS-Interface network</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Integrated analog value transmission</li> </ul>		
CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC \$7-1200	<ul> <li>Simple configuration by adopting the actual configuration on the AS-Interface network</li> </ul>		
SIMATIC 37-1200	• Easy operation in the input/output address area of the SIMATIC S7 comparable to standard		
	Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable		
	Your advantage: Easy connection to SIMATIC controllers.		
CP 343-2, CP 343-2P for SIMATIC S7-300			
	Masters for SIMATIC ET 200		
05-74	CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	3RK7	2/36
All and a set	<ul> <li>Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per master</li> </ul>		
AS+ Maning SA()	<ul> <li>Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per AS-Interface network</li> </ul>		
E: -0	<ul> <li>Integrated analog value transmission</li> </ul>		
	Simple configuration by adopting the ACTUAL configuration on the AS-Interface network		
A CONTRACT A CONT	<ul> <li>Easy operation in the input/output address range of the SIMATIC (or other controller) comparable to standard I/O modules</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable</li> </ul>		
CM AS-i Master ST for	<ul> <li>Integrated ground-fault monitoring</li> </ul>		
SIMATIC ET 200SP	Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-i networks to distributed I/Os.		
12-75	F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	3RK7	2/40
Collary 97 Distance 77	<ul> <li>Monitoring of up to</li> <li>31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves per F-CM</li> <li>16 fail-safe AS-i outputs per F-CM</li> </ul>		
ET B	<ul> <li>Transmission via PROFIsafe into the F-CPU for safety-related applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061)/PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)</li> </ul>		
the second se	<ul> <li>As a result, these sensors become part of the "unlimited programming and data archiving" options of SIMATIC and of Safety Integrated.</li> </ul>		
Print Bernandersteiner	Your advantage: Easy connection of fail-safe AS-i networks to the distributed I/Os.		
F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP			



F-C SIN

### AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Routers			-
Houters	<ul> <li>Degree of protection IP20</li> <li>PROFIBUS slave or PROFINET IO device and AS-Interface master (single or double master in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO)</li> <li>Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per AS-Interface network</li> <li>Connection of up to 496 digital inputs and 496 outputs per AS-i network, with doubling of the project data volume for double master versions</li> <li>Integrated ground-fault monitoring (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO)</li> <li>User-friendly local diagnostics and local startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO)</li> <li>Integrated analog value transmission</li> <li>Configuring and uploading of AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 possible</li> <li>User-friendly selection of AS-Interface slaves</li> <li>Your advantage: Compact transition to PROFIBUS or PROFINET. As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PIO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 2/36 and 2/40.</li> </ul>	3RK3, 6GK1	2/44
Slaves			
	Slaves contain the AS-Interface electronics and connection options for sensors and actuators in the field and in the control cabinet. A total of up to 62 slaves can be connected to one bus. The slaves then exchange their data in cyclic mode with a control module (master).		
K20 digital module	<ul> <li>I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection</li> <li>Digital I/O modules IP67 – K60, K60R, K45 and K20</li> <li>Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP68/IP69K</li> <li>Modules available with up to degree of protection IP68/IP69K</li> <li>ATEX-certified modules available for Ex Zone 22</li> <li>Connection sockets in M8/M12</li> <li>Up to eight inputs and four outputs</li> <li>A/B technology available</li> <li>Contacting protected against polarity reversal</li> <li>Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible</li> <li>Mounting of the module on the base plate using just one screw</li> <li>Diagnostics LEDs</li> <li>Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40 %.</li> </ul>	3RK1, 3RK2	2/55
K60 analog module	Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60 • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 • Detects or transmits analog signals locally • 2-/4-channel • Input modules for up to four sensors with current signal, with voltage signal or with thermal resistor • Output modules for current or voltage • Fast analog modules available for higher access speeds Your advantage: Easy integration of analog values.	3RK1	2/66

N

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)		ATTICLE NO.	raye
Slaves (continued) Slaves (continued) SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Compact Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 SlimLine Scitz.5 Sc	<ul> <li>VO modules for use in the control cabinet</li> <li>Degree of protection IP20</li> <li>No M12 plugs required for connection</li> <li>Especially narrow design for SlimLine Compact modules with widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm</li> <li>Analog modules are also available</li> <li>Removable, finger-safe terminal blocks that cannot be mixed up with the SlimLine Compact modules</li> <li>Flat design of the flat modules for small control cabinets and confined conditions</li> <li>Connection with screw terminals or spring-type terminals</li> <li>Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible</li> <li>Diagnostics LEDs</li> <li>Your advantage: Modules enable space-saving use in control cabinets and small local control boxes.</li> </ul>	3RG9, 3RK1, 3RK2	2/70
Flat module	Modules with special functions         Counter modules         • Degree of protection IP20         • For evaluation of pulses         • Connection with screw terminals or spring-type terminals         Your advantage: Evaluation of pulses which exceed even the clock frequency of AS-Interface.	3RK1	2/76
Counter module	Ground-fault detection modules • Degree of protection IP20 • Display using LEDs • Two signaling outputs Your advantage: Automatic diagnostics of ground faults on AS-Interface	3RK1	2/77
Ground-fault detection module	<ul> <li><u>Overvoltage protection module</u></li> <li>Degree of protection IP67</li> <li>Discharge through ground cable with oil-proof outer sheath</li> <li>Protection at transition of lightning protection zones</li> <li>Your advantage: The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-Interface networks from conducted overvoltages.</li> </ul>	3RK1	2/78

\_\_\_\_\_

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
	Contactors and contactor assemblies		
a francis a	SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW	3RT20 3RA23 3RA24	3/14 3/150 3/165
(4) (4) (4)	Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit		
And the second s	<ul> <li>Integrated mechanical interlocking</li> </ul>		
	Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit		
SIRIUS contactor 3BT203 -1NB30-0CC0			
	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface	3RA2712	3/102
	Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to AS-Interface		
000000	Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in design and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor		
module for AS-Interface	Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system		
	<ul> <li>Easy configuration through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-type connections</li> </ul>		
	Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors		
	Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times.		
	Motor starters for operation in the control cabinet	3RA61	8/66
	SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters	3RA62	8/67
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	3RA61 direct-on-line starters, 3RA62 reversing starters		
	Degree of protection IP20		
()	Very compact load feeders with the integrated functionality of an electronic overload relay		
125-1	<ul> <li>As direct-on line or reversing starters for motors up to 15 kW/400 V</li> </ul>		
	• Easy expansion into a communication-capable load feeder using AS-i add-on modules		
minie 2	<ul> <li>On-site safe disconnection also possible using AS-i add-on modules</li> </ul>		
3RA61 compact starter	<ul> <li>Standardized integration of the loads in higher-level control systems using AS-i</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Compact solution with minimum wiring outlay for actuating direct-on-line and reversing starters in the control cabinet.		
	Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection		
	SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface	3RK1	9/43
	<ul> <li>High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free design</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>As direct-on-line or reversing starters for motors up to 5.5 kW/400 V</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Mechanical or electronic switching for high switching frequencies</li> </ul>		
2	<ul> <li>Optional with manual operation and brake control</li> </ul>		
0000	<ul> <li>Expanded diagnostics and parameterization possible through AS-Interface</li> </ul>		
SIRIUS M200D motor	<ul> <li>Easy and consistent integration in STEP 7 through AS-Interface</li> </ul>		
ວເລ! ເປ	Your advantage: The correct solution for all simple applications in conveyor systems with spatially distributed drives.		

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
	SINAMICS G110M distributed inverters Wide power range from 0.37 to 4 kW	6SL3517 power modules,	Catalog D 31.2
	<ul> <li>Preconfigured with SIMOGEAR</li> </ul>	6SL3544 control	
	<ul> <li>Rugged, with IP65/IP66 degree of protection, up to 55 °C ambient temperature</li> </ul>	units	
AL.	<ul> <li>Local commissioning via DIP switch, standard USB interface and potentiometer or Intelligent Operator Panel (IOP)</li> </ul>		
SINAMICS G110M	<ul> <li>Integrated safety functions (STO locally via F-DI or via PROFIsafe)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Integrated, specific software functionality for conveyor systems</li> <li>Quick stop function for fast reaction times to sensors</li> <li>Limit switch functionality, e.g. for rotary table, corner transfer unit</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: The simple solution for compact drives with safety requirements in conveyor technology		
	SINAMICS G110D distributed inverters	6SL3511	Catalog D 31.2
0	High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free installation		
	Wide power range from 0.75 to 7.5 kW		
	<ul> <li>Easy commissioning and maintenance marks to standardized plug-in connections for bus, energy and I/Os</li> </ul>		
SINAMICS G110D	Expanded diagnostics and parameterization through AS-Interface		
nequency inventers	Optional maintenance switch		
	Optional manual local operation		
	<ul> <li>Same connectors used as for the M200D motor starter</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Easy, consistent implementation of distributed system concepts thanks to scaling of SINAMICS G110D, SINAMICS G120D and SIRIUS M200D products.		
	Commanding and signaling devices		
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights for AS-Interface	3SU14 modules	13/93, 13/108
	Modular configuration based on individual specifications, or as enclosure with standard components	3SU18 enclosure	13/104
	<ul> <li>AS-Interface modules for base mounting or mounting in enclosure</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Up to six command points for standard signals or EMERGENCY-STOP</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69K</li> </ul>		
	Metal or plastic version		
AS-Interface module	<ul> <li>Indicator lights with integrated LED</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Any change of equipment possible even after installation</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Complete operating system with simple AS-Interface connection for your plant.		
	SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns	8WD4	13/161
	<ul> <li>Many optical and acoustic elements can be combined</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Up to three signaling elements can be connected using an adapter element</li> </ul>		
	With LEDs or incandescent lamps		
and a Brail	Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy AS-Interface connection.		

Signaling column

AS-Interface power supply units generate a controlled direct voltage of 30 V DC with high stability and low residual ripple in conjunction with data decoupling. They are an integral component of the AS-Interface network and enable the simultaneous transmission of data

• Integrated ground-fault and overload detection save the need for additional components

• Diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET allow fast detection of faults in

In conjunction with data decoupling modules, AS-Interface can also be operated with

• Separation of data and energy by means of the integrated data decoupling • UL/CSA approval means the power supplies can be used worldwide, 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC)

Article No.

3RX9

Page

2/79

## Industrial Communication

Power supply units and data decoupling modules

and energy on one cable.

standard power supply units. AS-Interface power supply units

• Degree of protection IP20

Certified for global use

the system

and make applications reliable

• With wide performance spectrum from 2.6 to 8 A

Introduction

### **AS-Interface**



IP20, 3 A



IP20, 8 A



PSN130S 30 V DC, 8 A



SITOP PSU100M, 24 V DC, 20 A



S22.5 data decoupling module



DCM 127 decouplin Transm

DCM 1271 data decoupling module			
Transmission media			
	AS-Interface shaped cable for connection of network stations		
	AS-Interface shaped cable	3RX9	2/86
	<ul> <li>No polarity reversal thanks to trapezoidal shape</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Cables made of optimized material for different operating conditions</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Special version according to UL CLASS 2 available</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Fast replacement and connection to AS-Interface by piercing method.		
Shaped cable			



<ul> <li>Ultra-wide input range enables single- and two-phase applications (8 A version)</li> </ul>		
Your advantage: Optimum performance for each application.		
30 V power supply units		
Standard 30 V power supply units without data decoupling	3RX9	2/80
Power spectrum 3 A, 4 A and 8 A		
<ul> <li>Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Diagnostics: With output voltage &gt; 26.5 V DC LED and signaling contact for output voltage 30 V O.K.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Primary-side connection to 120/230 V AC (1-phase) with automatic range selection</li> </ul>		
Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules while making full use of the maximum AS-Interface cable length.		
24 V power supply units		
Standard 24 V power supply units (SITOP), without data decoupling	6EP	From 15/1
Power spectrum 2.5 to 40 A		
<ul> <li>Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Add-on modules for signaling, redundancy, buffering and UPS</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Single-phase, two-phase and three-phase versions</li> </ul>		
Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules.		
S22.5 data decoupling modules	3RK1	2/82
<ul> <li>Degree of protection IP20, narrow design 22.5 mm</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Single and double data decoupling</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC</li> </ul>		
Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard		
power supply units.		
DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200	3RK7	2/84
Simple data decoupling in IP20 design		
Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit		
Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC		
Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard		
power supply units in the design of a SIMATIC S7-1200 module.		

### **Industrial Communication** Introduction

AS-Interface

		Article No.	Page
System components a	and accessories		
	Accessories comprise tools for mounting, installation and operating as well as individual components.		
- Mar 1	Repeaters and extension plugs	6GK1 repeater	2/87
0	<ul> <li>Repeaters for extending the AS-Interface cable by 100 m per repeater</li> </ul>	3RK1 extension	0/00
	<ul> <li>Extension plug for extending the AS-Interface segment to max. 200 m</li> </ul>	plug	2/88
0.01	<ul> <li>Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration option)</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Maximum size increases (when combined) to more than 600 m</li> </ul>		
Bapagtar	Easy mounting		
Repeater	IP67 module enclosure		
20 J	Your advantage: Lower infrastructure costs, more possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning.		
Compact extension plug	Addressing units	3 <b>PK</b> 1	2/80
SEA 21	Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 14 to 314, 18 to 319	JIII	2103
ACC 311	with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses		
-Ining Ining	Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2) and reading out and setting the ID1 code		
	<ul> <li>Input/output test when commissioning the slaves, on all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves</li> </ul>		
- O 	<ul> <li>Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA)</li> </ul>		
Addressing unit for AS-Interface V 3.0	<ul> <li>Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Easiest way to address and test the slaves.		
	AS-Interface analyzer	3RK1	2/91
A5-bearface Analyser	<ul> <li>Diagnostics units for completely checking the quality and function of an AS-Interface installation</li> </ul>		
CC 3001004-34801 1000-32	Transmission of collected data through an RS 232 interface to a PC, evaluation by software		
Rapit-Schwarz	<ul> <li>Easy and user-friendly operation</li> </ul>		
Analyzer	<ul> <li>Automatically generated test logs</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Advanced trigger functions enable exact analysis</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Process data can be monitored online</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>In addition to digital I/O data it is possible to view analog values and safety slaves in data mode.</li> </ul>		
	Your advantage: Preventative testing of an AS-Interface network is possible, recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics.		
	Miscellaneous accessories	3RK1, 3RT1,	2/95
	Individual components such as sealing caps, cable adapters, distributors, M12 plugs and cables, AS-Interface system manual, etc.	3RX9, 6ES7	
M12 sealing cap			
Cable terminating piece			

N

		Article No.	Page
Diagnostics			
View view view view view view view view v	<ul> <li>The following diagnostics block with visualization via HMI or web browser for AS-Interface can be downloaded free of charge in the Industry Online Support Portal:</li> <li>Diagnostics blocks</li> <li>For CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST in ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103</li> <li>For other Siemens AS-i master and links, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50897766</li> <li>Your advantage: Detailed diagnostic display for fast fault analysis and short downtimes - for easy integration into STEP 7 projects.</li> </ul>	-	
Software			
AS-Interface block library for PCS 7	AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 • Engineering and runtime software • Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7 • Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the function blocks in the CFC • No additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system optimally guaranteed Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, little engineering and configuration.	3ZS1635	From 14/23
Connection methods			

Ð	€	Screw terminals
		Spring-type terminals, spring-type terminals (push-in)
		COMBICON connectors (plug-in screw terminals)
		The terminals are indicated in the corresponding

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

IO-Link



#### IO-Link - more than just another interface

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the IO-Link Consortium.

IO-Link is a smart concept for the uniform connection of actuators and sensors to the control level by means of a low-cost point-to-point connections.

As an open interface, IO-Link can be integrated into all standard fieldbus and automation systems.

The IO-Link communication standard below fieldbus level enables central error diagnostics and localization down to actuator/sensor level, and facilitates both start up and maintenance by allowing parameter data to be dynamically changed directly from the application.

The increasing intelligence of field devices and their integration into automation as a whole now allows data to be accessed right down to the lowest field level. The result: greater plant availability and less engineering work.

### Transparency in the process through IO-Link

High system availability and data transparency are market requirements that must also be met by the connecting of innovative control technology to a control system. A systematic diagnostics concept and efficient handling of parameter data are required for this purpose in automation.

With the aid of the IO-Link communication standard, a communication link is established between switchgear and controller, and this allows data to be exchanged efficiently. Based on a standard cable, it is therefore possible to integrate parameter, process and diagnostic data and measured values into the plant automation with ease. For example, the available diagnostic data allow potential errors to be detected quickly, thus avoiding lengthy plant down times.

As a consequence of their basic function, such as overload protection (SIRIUS 3RB24 solid-state overload relays for IO-Link), many controls have measured values. The availability of these via IO-Link now allows conclusions to be drawn at an early stage concerning wear and tear in the application.

At the same time the option of parameterizing via IO-Link supports the device not just when parameters concerning operating time are changed, but also when the device is replaced. In the case of a spare part, for example, the parameters can be quickly transmitted to a new device via the communication system.

Introduction

IO-Link

		Article No.	Page
Masters			
	The IO-Link master modules form the heart of the IO-Link system.		
	IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1200		
Same	SM 1278 4xIO-Link master	6ES7	2/105
	IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link Specification V1.1		
and and a second	• Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device		
La Star	Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module		
	<ul> <li>Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device</li> </ul>		
for SIMATIC S7-1200	Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1200.		
and the second s	IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP		
	CM 4xIO-Link communication module	6ES7	2/106
	<ul> <li>IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link Specification V1.1</li> </ul>		
	Module replacement with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link master and device		
	• Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module.		
CM 4x IO-Link	<ul> <li>Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device</li> </ul>		
for ET 200SP	Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to distributed I/Os.		
- La La	IO-Link master module for ET 200pro	6ES7	2/109
	4 IO-Link HF electronic module		
	IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link Specification V1.1		
ELE Management (and ) Co.	• Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device		
	<ul> <li>Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Support of IO-Link Port Class B</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device</li> </ul>		
for ET 200pro	Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.		
• E	IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN		
	ET 200eco PN IO-Link master	6ES7	2/110
	• 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO 24 V DC/1.3 A		
	- Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link Port Class A) can be connected		
	<ul> <li>Up to eight standard sensors (8 DI) and up to four standard actuators (4 DO) can be additionally connected</li> </ul>		
	- Enclosure width 60 mm		
•	• 4 IO-L		
6ES7148- 6ES7148-	- Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link Port Class B) can be connected		
6JA00-0AB0 6JD00-0AB0	- Enclosure width 30 mm		
	Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.		
AN CAL	IO-Link master module for ET 200AL	6ES7	2/112
	CM IO-Link communication module		
	<ul> <li>IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link Specification V1.1</li> </ul>		
	Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device		
	<ul> <li>Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module</li> </ul>		
	Support of IO-Link Port Class B		
CM 4xIO-l ink	<ul> <li>Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device</li> </ul>		
for ET 200AL	Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.		

N

Introduction

IO-Link
---------

N

		Article No.	Page
Input modules			
	IO-Link input modules make full use of the potential of IO-Link and are a more attractive		
	K20 IO-I ink modules	3BK5	2/115
	Eour or eight digital inputs	onno	2,110
•	Degree of protection IP65/IP67		
•	Connection sockets in M8/M12		
•	<ul> <li>Contacting protected against polarity reversal</li> </ul>		
IO-Link module K20 with	Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40 %.		
Industrial controls			
	Starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting can be connected to IO-Link through function modules without any additional, complicated wiring.		
	Contactors and contactor assemblies		
1-1-57415	SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW	3RT20	3/14
and a stand of the second second	SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wve-delta) starting, up to 90 kW	3RA23 3RA24	3/150
4 4 4	Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit		
	Integrated mechanical interlocking		
	<ul> <li>Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit</li> </ul>		
SIRIUS contactor 3RT2011B0CC0			
17 10	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules	3RA2711	3/102
	<ul> <li>Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to IO-Link</li> </ul>		
666666	<ul> <li>Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in technology, feeder groups and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor</li> </ul>		
SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link	Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system		
	Simple user program through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors		
	<ul> <li>Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-type connections</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Can be flexibly combined with many automation solutions using the open, standardized IO-Link wiring system</li> </ul>		
	Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors		
	Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times		
and the second se	Overload relays		
The second second	SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link for high-feature applications	3RB24	7/126
An of the star of	Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link     Outrant measuring mediules (2002) for surrant values from 0.2		
	Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and wve-delta starters via IO-Link in conjunction with		
	contactors		
2 0 J	<ul> <li>Full motor protection through PTC connection</li> </ul>		
A CALL AND A CALL	Your advantage: Communication-capable overload relay enables remote diagnostics and		
SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relay			
	Motor starters for operation in the control cabinet		
A CONTRACTOR	3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link	3RA64 3RA65	8/68 8/69
	<ul> <li>Integrated functionality of a circuit breaker, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories</li> </ul>	UNAU	0,00
:	<ul> <li>Can be used for direct starting of standard induction motors up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V)</li> </ul>		
	Compact design offers enormous savings in space and wiring in the control cabinet		
eccel .	• Low variance of devices thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges		
SIRIUS 3RA64 compact starter	Your advantage: The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.		

Introduction

### **IO-Link**



IO-Link

N

			-
Dovice Description //C		Article No.	Page
Device Description (IC			0/100
1000	IODD files		2/103
*200	I nese files provide the device description for IO-Link devices.		
10001 13xml	Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEINENS IO-Link devices		
Vanderberne Hener     Jere     Vanderberne Hener     Stellener     Manderberne Hener	<ul> <li>Freely available for download from industry Unline Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851</li> </ul>		
IODD files for IO-Link			
C COMular (A)	IODDfinder		2/103
A         masse         F mass	The entire world of IO-Link under one roof		
IODDfinder for IO-Link	The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.		
	For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/.		
Software			
And a second sec	STEP 7 PCT (Port Configuration Tool)		2/103
	Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL		
	Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or later) and TIA (V12 or later)		
	<ul> <li>Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master</li> </ul>		
STEP / PCT	<ul> <li>Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Open interface for importing further IODDs</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496</li> </ul>		
WFB50001	IO-Link function blocks (IO-Link Master and IO-Link device)		2/103
EN END	STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program		,
- REQ DONE VALID - - ID SURY - - CAP EROOR - - RO, WR STATUS - - PORT NOL STATUS - - PORT NOL STATUS - - OL, SURNDEX RD_LEN - - LEN - - EXT - DO-LInk device function block for	Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502		
TIA Portal			
Siemens_JO-Link_Devices_Library_TA_V13     Signature	"Siemens IO-Link Devices" function block library		2/103
	This library provides function blocks and user-defined data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices.		
Some Market     Some Mark	<ul> <li>Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409</li> </ul>		
"Siemens IO-Link Devices" function block library			

### **Communication overview**

### Overview

N

AS-Interface is an open, international standard according to EN 50295 and IEC 62026-2 for process and field communication. Leading manufacturers of actuators and sensors all over the world support the AS-Interface. Interested companies are provided with the electrical and mechanical specifications by the AS-Interface Association.

#### More information



### Benefits

An important characteristic of the AS-Interface technology is the use of a shared two-wire cable for data transmission and distribution of auxiliary power to the sensors and actuators. A power supply unit that meets the requirements of the AS-Interface transmission method and has an external data decoupling module if required is used for the distribution of auxiliary power. The AS-Interface cable used for the wiring is mechanically coded and hence protected against polarity reversal and can be easily contacted by the insulation piercing method.

Elaborately wired control cables in the control cabinet and marshaling racks can be replaced by AS-Interface.

The AS-Interface cable can be connected to any points thanks to a specially developed cable and connection by the insulation piercing method.

With this concept you become extremely flexible and achieve high savings.

### Application

### I/O data exchange

The AS-i master automatically transfers the inputs and outputs between the controller and the digital and analog AS-Interface slaves. Slave diagnostics information is forwarded to the control system when required.

AS-Interface is a single master system. For automation systems

communications modules (CMs) and routers (links) that control

the process or field communication as masters, and actuators

from Siemens, there are communications processors (CPs),

and sensors that are activated as AS-Interface slaves.

The latest AS-Interface masters according to the AS-Interface Specification V3.0 support integrated analog value processing. This means that data exchange with analog AS-Interface slaves is just as easy as with digital slaves.

### Command interface

In addition to I/O data exchange with binary and analog AS-Interface slaves, the AS-Interface masters can provide a number of other functions through the command interface.

Hence it is possible, for example, for slave addresses to be issued, parameter values transferred or configuration information read out from user programs.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777.

### Overview

To implement communication, the following components of a system installation are available:

- AS-i modules for central control units such as SIMATIC S7, ET 200M/ET 200SP distributed peripherals, or network transitions from PROFIBUS or PROFINET to AS-Interface
- Power supply unit, if required in combination with a data decoupling module for the power supply to the slaves
- AS-Interface shaped cables

- Network components such as repeaters and extension plugs (cannot be used for AS-i Power24V)
- I/O modules (AS-i slaves) for connection of standard sensors/actuators
- · Actuators and sensors with integrated AS-i slave
- Safe I/O modules (ASIsafe slaves) for transmitting safetyrelated data through AS-Interface
- Addressing device for setting slave addresses during commissioning



Example of a configuration with the system components

### Features

Standard	EN 50295/IEC 62026-2	Maximum cycle time	<ul> <li>5 ms in maximum configuration with 31 standard</li> </ul>
Тороlоду	Line, star or tree structure (same as electrical wiring)		addresses <ul> <li>10 ms in maximum configuration with 62 A/B</li> <li>addresses</li> </ul>
Transmission medium	Unshielded twisted pair (2 x 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> ) for data and auxiliary power		<ul> <li>Profile-specific for slaves with extended data, e.g. analog slaves</li> </ul>
Connection methods	Contacting of the AS-Interface cable by insulation piercing method	Number of stations per AS-Interface line	<ul> <li>Up to 62 Slaves (A/B technology)</li> <li>Integrated analog value transmission</li> </ul>
Maximum cable length	<ul> <li>100 m without repeater</li> <li>200 m with extension plug</li> <li>300 m with two repeaters in series connection</li> <li>600 m with extension plugs and two repeaters parallel switched</li> <li>Longer cable lengths also possible through parallel switching of more repeaters.</li> </ul>	Number of binary sensors and actuators	max. 496 DI/496 DQ
		Access control	<ul> <li>Cyclic polling master/slave procedure</li> <li>Cyclic data acceptance from host (PLC, PC)</li> </ul>
		Error safeguard	Identification and repetition of faulty message frames

**AS-Interface Specification** 

**Specification V3.0** 

### Overview

#### Scope of AS-Interface Specification V3.0

Maximum number of slaves		Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs	
Digital	Analog	ASIsafe	DI	DQ
62	62	31	62 × 8 = 496	62 × 8 = 496

### Basic data

- AS-Interface Specification 3.0 describes a fieldbus system with an AS-i master and up to 62 AS-i slaves.
- The standard slaves continue to occupy one AS-i address (1...31).
- Slaves with extended addressing divide an address into an A address (1A...31A) and a B address (1B...31B). Up to 62 A/B slaves can be connected accordingly to one AS-Interface network.
- Mixed operation of standard slaves and A/B slaves is possible without difficulty. The AS-i master identifies automatically which type of slave is connected, so no special adjustments are required of the user.
- · One digital AS-i slave typically has up to four digital inputs and four digital outputs.
- Transmission of the digital input/output data requires max. 5 ms cycle time for 31 slaves; for further values, see 'Communication cycle".
- Integrated analog value transmission permits access to both analog values and digital values without the need for any special function blocks.

### More information

### More information

"AS-Interface" System Manual

- German
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/de/view/26250840 • English
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

#### Communication cycle

#### Maximum cycle time (digital signals)

- 5 ms with 31 slaves
- 10 ms with 62 slaves
  Up to 20 ms for A/B slaves with 4DI/4DQ
  Up to 40 ms for A/B slaves with 8DI/8DQ

Each address is queried in max. 5 ms cycle time. If two A/B slaves are operated on one basic address (e.g. 12A and 12B), a maximum of 10 ms will be required to update the data of both slaves.

All slave types can be mixed and used on a single AS-Interface network.

For more information, for example, to find out whether an AS-Interface slave is a standard or A/B slave, see "Selection and ordering data" of the relevant slave.

Available masters with the latest AS-Interface specification V3.0

- CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST (ET 200SP)
- CM 1243-2 (S7-1200)
- CP 343-2, CP 343-2P (S7-300/ET 200M)
- IE/AS-i Link PN IO
- DP/AS-i Link Advanced
- DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

### AS-i Power24V expansion

### Requirements for operation of an AS-i Power24V network

- When 24 V power supply units are used, the maximum network range of 50 m must be observed to reach slaves and sensors with a sufficient level of voltage (at least 18 V).
- The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standard, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV<sub>pp</sub>, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault. We recommend SITOP power supplies, see page 15/1 onwards.
- When used in conjunction with standard 24 V power supply units, each AS-Interface network requires AS-i Power24Vcapable data decoupling with adapted ground-fault detection, see page 2/77.
- For reliable operation of an AS-i network with 24 V voltage, it is important that the masters, slaves and other components are approved for AS-i Power24V. AS-i Power24V-capable AS-i components can also be used without restriction in standard 30 V AS-i networks.
- Use of repeaters or extension plugs in AS-i Power24V networks is not permitted.

### Benefits

AS-i Power24V networks incur no additional costs for an AS-Interface power supply unit because a pre-existing 24 V power supply unit can be used. This brings the user several benefits:

- The level of standardization of very small applications can be increased further.
- The additional advantages of a modern communication system in terms of commissioning, maintenance and diagnostics can be fully exploited.

### Application

### Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface DCM 1271 data decoupling module and S7-1200 (simple network)

### More information

#### More information

For a complete overview of AS-i Power24V-capable devices currently available from Siemens, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/42806066

For details of AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface" System Manual, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

Overview



AS-Interface data decoupling modules for AS-i Power24V Left: S22.5 data decoupling module, Right: DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

Parallel wiring frequently dominates, above all, in applications with very few I/Os. As the AS-Interface is also suitable for small applications, the additionally necessary 30 V AS-Interface power pack often also represents a cost barrier.

With the expansion of the AS-Interface to include AS-i Power24V and the associated option of using the existing standard 24 V DC power supply units in AS-i networks, the AS-Interface is now also opened for extremely tightly calculated applications.

### Data and power in standard AS-Interface networks up to now

One of the great advantages of AS-Interface is the ability to convey not only data, but also the power needed for the connected slaves and sensors over the same unshielded two-conductor cable. This is owed to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units which provide integrated data decoupling as well as overload and short-circuit protection and integrated ground-fault monitoring.

#### The new technology

Through the expansion of AS-Interface with AS-i Power24V it is now also possible to use 24 V standard power supply units in AS-i networks. The communication technology of AS-Interface works at the same high level of quality with an operating voltage of both 30 V DC and 24 V DC.

	Key data of AS-i Power24V
Number of slaves	Up to 62 standard slaves and up to 31 safe slaves
Topology	Any
Range	Up to 50 m
Components	<ul> <li>24 V power supply unit with low residual ripple and limitation to max. 40 V</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling with integrated ground-fault detection</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>AS-i Power24V-capable masters, slaves and components</li> </ul>

### Introduction

### Overview

### ASIsafe - Safety is included

ASIsafe enables the integration of safety-related components, such as EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons, protective door switches or safety light arrays, in an AS-Interface network. These are fully compatible with the familiar AS-Interface components (masters, slaves, power supplies, repeaters, etc.) in accordance with IEC 62026-2 and are operated in conjunction with them on the yellow AS-Interface cable.

### Tested safety

The transmission method for safety-related signals is released for applications up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 and up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061).

### Higher-level control

As usual, nodes on the AS-Interface bus are controlled in operation by the standard program of the higher-level SIMATIC (F) CPU or by a SINUMERIK control.

### AS-i safety solution with F-CPU

### Configuring safety functions

In order to implement safe functions, the information from the safe and standard nodes must be combined logically and further parameters set. The configuration of the safety functions depends on which safety solution is being used:

- AS-i safety solution with F-CPU: In conjunction with the modular safety AS-i master, which is formed by combining the CM AS-i master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station, all safety functions and combinations are configured via STEP 7 and processed in the controller (F-CPU) by the fail-safe program.
- In the case of the AS-i safety solution with local evaluation by MSS:

In conjunction with the Modular Safety System all safety functions and combinations are configured using the MSS ES software and processed in the MSS central unit.



AS-Interface configuration with AS-i Master modules in the ET 200SP

The AS-i communication modules in the ET 200SP facilitate the use of AS-Interface under fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK controllers.

The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
   Further signals can be detected through other F-DI modules
- of the SIMATIC.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control
- Reacting by means of safety output modules on the AS-Interface bus or other SIMATIC F-DQ modules

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion with further I/O modules of the ET 200SP.

Using these design methods, it is possible to create configurations for virtually any application. Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

### Introduction





AS-Interface design with 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS)

The local AS-i safety solution uses the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) for safety-related processing. In this case, one standard controller (i.e. no F-CPU) and one standard AS-i master are sufficient.

The allocation of tasks is as follows:

· Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus. Further signals can be acquired via F-DI inputs of the central unit or the expansion modules of the MSS.

### Benefits

- Simple system structure thanks to standardized AS-Interface technique
- Safety-related and standard data on the same bus
- · Existing systems can be expanded quickly and easily
- Optimum integration in TIA (Safety Diagnostics) and Safety Integrated

### Application

Integrated safety technology in the AS-Interface system can be used wherever EMERGENCY-STOP buttons, safety gate

### More information

#### More information

For further information and typical circuit diagrams on safety engineering, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/83150405.

- Acquisition and processing of signals via the central unit of the MSŚ
- · Reaction via safe output modules on the AS-Interface bus or via F-DQ outputs of the central unit or expansion modules of the MSS
- Inclusion of the safety signals in the plant diagnostics, also on existing HMI panels
- Approved to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508
- ASIsafe is certified by TÜV (Germany), NRTL (USA) and INRS (France)

interlocks, safety switches, light grids and two-hand operation are installed.

### SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

### Overview



#### MSS ASIsafe basic (left) and

MSS ASIsafe extended with two expansion modules (right)

The Modular Safety System (MSS) is the centerpiece of ASIsafe Solution local. It allows a safety-related response to signals from the ASIsafe nodes connected in the AS-i network, such as safety input modules, EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons or safety switches.

The MSS thus supports safety-related applications up to Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061.

Safe disconnection takes place via the local safety outputs of the MSS or via the distributed safe AS-Interface outputs in the AS-Interface network.

The safety functions are configured within the MSS using the SIRIUS Safety ES software. The configuration can be transmitted directly in the MSS via the system interface with the aid of a PC cable or memory module. If the DP interface module is used, transmission via PROFIBUS DP is also possible.

The MSS supports a large number of different safety functions. These can be tailored to individual needs in the form of readymade function blocks.

The safety functions supported include the following:

- EMERGENCY-STOP
- · Safety shutdown mat
- Protective door monitoring
- · Protective door tumbler mechanism
- Approval switches
- Two-hand operator controls
- ESPE monitoring
- Muting
- Mode selector switches

### Application

All the MSS that can be used for the AS-Interface bus support the same safety functions. Differences exist in the number of inputs/outputs and expansion modules that can be connected, and hence in the number of independent enabling circuits.

Several MSS can be used on the same AS-Interface bus.

AS-Interface is available in the following versions:

#### MSS ASIsafe basic

- A total of up to ten independent (2-channel) enabling circuits
   Two of these enabling circuits via safety outputs integrated into the central unit
  - And another eight enabling circuits via ASIsafe, e.g. with distributed AS-i safety outputs

#### MSS ASIsafe extended

- A total of up to 20 independent (2-channel) enabling circuits
  - Two of these enabling circuits via safety outputs integrated into the central unit
  - In addition, up to eight enabling circuits via a maximum of two expansion modules
  - And another ten enabling circuits via ASIsafe, e.g. with distributed AS-i safety outputs

### MSS Advanced

- A total of up to 50 independent (2-channel) enabling circuits
- Two of these enabling circuits via safety outputs integrated into the central unit
- In addition, up to 36 enabling circuits via a maximum of nine expansion modules
- and another 12 enabling circuits via ASIsafe, e.g. with distributed AS-i safety outputs

#### Expandability

All versions above can be expanded by adding a DP interface module and a diagnostics module. In addition, various safety and non-safety expansion modules can be selected for the MSS, and these can be used in any combination, see page 11/39.

#### Comparison of the three MSS versions

MSS 3RK3	ASIsafe basic	ASIsafe extended	Advanced
Number of independent (2-channel) enabling circuits	2 10	2 20 2 50	
Inputs	2 F-DI and 6 DI	I 4 F-DI and 4 DI 8 F-DI (expandable) (expan	
Outputs	1 F-DO and 1 F-RO	1 F-DO and 1 F-RO (expandable)	
Number of expansion modules		Up to 2 Up to 9	
<b>Connection to ASI</b>	safe		
Number of safe AS-i outputs	Up to 8	Up to 10	Up to 12
Number of safe AS-i inputs	Up to 31		

-- Not available

### SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

### Software for start-up, testing and diagnostics: SIRIUS Safety ES

SIRIUS Safety ES is the engineering software for configuration, startup and diagnostics of the 3RK3 Modular Safety System and the 3SK2 safety relays.

All function elements can be positioned using drag & drop. All functions – whether safety or logic functions – are available as blocks and can also be easily combined with one another.

SIRIUS Safety ES makes it possible to test the safety application by forcing. Outputs can be individually set in order to test in advance the reaction of the downstream safety function. In addition, the parameterization can be downloaded to the MSS via PROFIBUS. The integrated macro function allows you to compile a library of your own function elements for reuse in other projects. In addition, the parameterization software is suitable for use as a reliable diagnostics tool: the status of each element as well as the configuration as a whole can be viewed online. SIRIUS Safety ES user interface showing the ISO diagram display

### Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, PS*	M) = 1 = 1 unit	Version	SD	Screw terminals	Ð	SD	Spring-type terminals
PG	= 42B		d	Article No.	Price per PU	d	Article No. Price per PU
Central units							
		3RK3 ASIsafe basic					
222220		Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs	2	3RK3121-1AC00		2	3RK3121-2AC00
		2 safe inputs					
		<ul> <li>6 standard inputs</li> </ul>					
000000	No. of Concession, State of Co	<ul> <li>1 two-channel relay output</li> </ul>					
3RK3121-1AC00	3RK3121-2AC00	<ul> <li>1 two-channel electronic output</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>No expansion modules can be connected</li> </ul>					
		3RK3 ASIsafe extended					
222222 222222		Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs	2	3RK3122-1AC00		2	3RK3122-2AC00
	<b></b>	<ul> <li>4 safe inputs</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>4 standard inputs</li> </ul>					
000000	A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL	<ul> <li>1 two-channel relay output</li> </ul>					
3RK3122-1AC00	3RK3122-2AC00	<ul> <li>1 two-channel electronic output</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply</li> </ul>					
		Max. 2 expansion modules can be connected					
	and the second second	3RK3 Advanced					
1000000		Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs	2	3RK3131-1AC10		2	3RK3131-2AC10
		8 safe inputs					
		<ul> <li>1 two-channel relay output</li> </ul>					
	No. of Concession, Name	<ul> <li>1 two-channel electronic output</li> </ul>					
3RK3131-1AC10	3RK3131-2AC10	<ul> <li>Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>Max. 9 expansion modules can be connected</li> </ul>					

### **AS-Interface** ASIsafe

### SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

PU (UNIT, SET, M	1) = 1 - 1 unit	Version	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-type terminals
PG	= 42B		d	Article No. Price per PU	d	Article No. Price per PU
Expansion modu	lles			·		
3RK3211-1AA10	3RK3211-2AA10	<ul><li>4/8 F-DI</li><li>Safety-related input modules</li><li>8 inputs</li></ul>	2	3RK3211-1AA10	2	3RK3211-2AA10
3RK3221-1AA10	3RK3221-2AA10	<ul> <li>2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO</li> <li>Safety-related input/output modules</li> <li>4 inputs</li> <li>2 single-channel relay outputs</li> </ul>	2	3RK3221-1AA10	2	3RK3221-2AA10
3RK3231-1AA10	3RK3231-2AA10	<ul> <li>2/4 F-DI 2 F-DO</li> <li>Safety-related input/output modules</li> <li>4 inputs</li> <li>2 two-channel electronic outputs</li> </ul>	2	3RK3231-1AA10	2	3RK3231-2AA10
3RK3251-1AA10	3RK3251-2AA10	<ul><li>4/8 F-RO</li><li>Safety-related output modules</li><li>8 single-channel relay outputs</li></ul>	2	3RK3251-1AA10	2	3RK3251-2AA10
3RK3242-1AA10	3RK3242-2AA10	<ul> <li>4 F-DO</li> <li>Safety-related output modules</li> <li>4 two-channel electronic outputs</li> </ul>	2	3RK3242-1AA10	2	3RK3242-2AA10
3RK3321-1AA10	3RK3321-2AA10	8 DI Standard input module • 8 inputs	2	3RK3321-1AA10	2	3RK3321-2AA10
3RK3311-1AA10	3RK3311-2AA10	8 DO Standard output module • 8 solid-state outputs	2	3RK3311-1AA10	2	3RK3311-2AA10
Interface module	es 	<b>DP interface</b> PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485, cyclic and acyclic data exchange	2	3RK3511-1BA10	2	3RK3511-2BA10

\* You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof. Illustrations are approximate

N

### SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

	Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
<b>Connection cables</b>	(essential acces	ssory)							
	For connection	of							
$\bigcirc$	Central units with expan- sion modules or interface module	Diagnostics modules with central unit or interface module							
3UF7932-0AA00-0	1	1	Length 0.025 m (flat)		3UF7930-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
		1	<ul> <li>Length 0.1 m (flat)</li> </ul>		3UF7931-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
		1	<ul> <li>Length 0.3 m (flat)</li> </ul>		3UF7935-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
		1	<ul> <li>Length 0.5 m (flat)</li> </ul>		3UF7932-0AA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
		1	Length 0.5 m (round)		3UF7932-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	425
		1	Length 1.0 m (round)		3UF7937-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
		1	Length 2.5 m (round)		3UF7933-0BA00-0		1	1 unit	42J
Operating and mor	nitoring modules	s for 3RK3 NEW							
35K2611-3AA00	For direct displ	oquie ay of errors, e.g. o	f cross-circuits	2	35K2611-3AA00		1	1 unit	41L
✓ Available			Ado	lition	al accessories for MS	S, see pa	age 11/40		
Not available									
More information									
More information									
Modular safety system SIRIUS Safety ES softw	(MSS), see from pa are, see from page	ge 11/30 onwards 14/26 onwards	Syster https:/	n Mar /supp	ual "SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular ort.industry.siemens.com/c	r Safety Sys	stem (MSS)' iew/264932	, see 28	

Accessories

### AS-Interface safety monitors

### Selection and ordering data



3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d	-				
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		Screw terminals	Ð			
<ul> <li>1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1AE04-0CA0		1	1 unit	42C
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
<ul> <li>1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1AE04-2CA0		1	1 unit	42C
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1BE04-2CA0		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output safe coupling (monitor type 6)</li> </ul>	/ 2	3RK1105-1BE04-4CA0		1	1 unit	42C
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		Spring-type terminals				
<ul> <li>1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1AG04-0CA0		1	1 unit	42C
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1BG04-0CA0		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
<ul> <li>1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1AG04-2CA0		1	1 unit	42C
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)</li> </ul>	2	3RK1105-1BG04-2CA0		1	1 unit	42C
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm						
<ul> <li>2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output safe coupling (monitor type 6)</li> </ul>	/ 2	3RK1105-1BG04-4CA0		1	1 unit	42C

### Accessories

3RK1901-5AA00

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
ASIsafe CD	2	3RK1802-2FB06-0GA1		1	1 unit	42C
Included in the scope of supply:						
ASIMON V3 configuration software on CD ROM, for PC with the 32-bit operating systems Windows XP, Windows Vista Business/Ultimate, Windows 7						
Cable sets		3RK1901-5AA00		1	1 unit	42C
Included in the scope of supply:						
PC configuration cable for communication between PC (serial interface) and safety monitor, length approx. 1.50 m						
Transfer cable between two safety monitors, length approx. 0.25 m						
Sealable covers For securing against unauthorized configuration of the safety monitor	5	3RP1902		1	5 units	41H
Push-in lugs For screw fixing	5	3RP1903		1	10 units	41H

### Overview



AS-Interface safety modules: K45F (left), K20F (center) and SC17.5F (right)



S45F SlimLine module, safe AS-i output

Safety modules for AS-Interface (ASIsafe modules) are available for field use in degree of protection IP67 (K20F and K45F compact modules) and for the control cabinet (SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules) in degree of protection IP20.

A very compact module with an optimum price/performance ratio is thus available for very application.

All modules for the connection of (mechanical) switches and safety sensors with contacts feature crossover monitoring of the connected sensor line. On versions for the connection of electronic switches and safety sensors (e.g. light arrays) the cross-circuit monitoring must be performed by the sensor.

#### AS-Interface safety modules

The following modules are available for selection:

### K20F compact safety modules for operation in the field

Being only 20 mm wide, the K20F module is particularly well suited for applications where modules need to be arranged in the most confined of spaces. The K20F modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. This enables extremely compact installation. The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

#### K45F compact safety modules for use in the field

The platform of the K45F modules covers the following variations:

- Connection of ("mechanical") switches/safety sensors with contacts:
  - K45F 2F-DI: Two safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1. If Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.
  - K45F 2F-DI/2DQ: There are also two standard outputs in addition to the safe inputs. Supplied from the yellow AS-i cable
  - K45F 2F-DI/2DQ *U*<sub>aux</sub>: same as K45F 2F-DI/2DQ, but supplied from the black 24 V DC cable
  - K45F 4F-DI: Four safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2, two for Category 4. Extremely compact double slave (uses two full AS-i addresses).
- Connection of solid-state switches/safety sensors (non-contact protective devices, BWS):
  - K45F LS (light sensor): Safe input module for the connection of electronic safety sensors with testing semiconductor outputs (OSSD)

In particular non-contact protective devices such as active, optoelectronic light arrays and light curtains for Type 2 and Type 4 according to IEC 61496.

Transmitters as well as receivers are supplied with power from the yellow AS-i cable. Matching sensor cables and optionally a separate transmitter supply module are available as accessories.

SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules with a width of just 17.5 mm for use in control cabinets and local control boxes

With a width of only 17.5 mm, the safe SlimLine Compact modules SC17.5F are ideal for space-saving use in a control cabinet. The modules have more than two safety inputs for connecting signals to ASIsafe networks in the control cabinet. For operation up to Category 2, both inputs can be separately assigned; if Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.

There are also two module variants which have two standard outputs in addition to the two safety inputs. The outputs are supplied either from the yellow AS-Interface cable alone, or via auxiliary voltage from the black 24 V DC cable. The supply voltage is set via a slide switch on the rear of the device.

When using several modules, they can be connected simply via the optional device connector. This simplifies the wiring. The yellow AS-i bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage  $U_{\rm aux}$  then only need to be connected to one module.

### AS-Interface safety modules

S45F SlimLine safety modules with safety outputs for the safe distributed disconnection of actuators

With the S45F SlimLine safety module, the shutdown signal, for example from the Modular Safety System, can be used via ASIsafe for distributed safety-related disconnection.

To this end, the module has a two-channel relay output. As an additional possibility the module offers normal switching of the output using an AS-i standard output bit.

### Selection and ordering data

The module has three digital inputs and two digital outputs for the additional connection of sensors and actuators. These can be used, among other things, for the required monitoring of downstream contactors of the feedback circuit.

	<b>J</b>									
	Version				SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
	K20F compact	t safety	modules		_					
e	I/O type		U <sub>aux</sub> 24 V							
3RK1205-0BQ30- 0AA3	2F-DI		-		2	3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
- 1 -	K45F compac	t safety	/ modules							
t @	Modules suppl	ied with	nout mounting plate							
	I/O type		U <sub>aux</sub> 24 V							
	2F-DI					3RK1205-0BQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4F-DI <sup>1)</sup>				2	3RK1205-0CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
· · · · ·	2F-DI/2DQ				5	3RK1405-0BQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1205-0BQ00-	2F-DI/2DQ		✓		5	3RK1405-1BQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
UAAS	2F-DI LS type 2	2 <sup>2)</sup>			5	3RK1205-0BQ21-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2F-DI LS type 4	4 <sup>3)</sup>			5	3RK1205-0BQ24-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	SC17.5F Sliml	Line Co	mpact safety modu	lles						
IT .	(Slave type: Sta	andard	)							
	Connection		I/O type	Outputs						
	Screw	Ð	2F-DI		2	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	Spring-type (push-in)				2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1405-0BE00- 2AA2	Screw	Ð	2F-DI/2Q	U <sub>ASI</sub> /U <sub>aux</sub> supply selectable	2	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	Spring-type (push-in)				2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2		1	1 unit	42C
100000	S45F SlimLine	e safety	/ module							
000000	(with safe AS-i	output)								
0.0.0.0.0	Connection		I/O type	U <sub>aux</sub> 24 V						
•	Screw	Ð	1F-RQ/3DI/2DQ	$\checkmark$	2	3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
20K1405 19515	Spring-type				2	3RK1405-1SG15-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
0AA2										

✓ Available or possible

- -- Not available or not possible
- 1) Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses
- <sup>2)</sup> Connection of previous Siemens light curtain FS 400 3RG7843 (type 2) through socket 1/3.
- <sup>3)</sup> Connection of previous Siemens light curtain FS 400 3RG7846 (type 4) through socket 1/3, other makes through socket 2/3.

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet and local control boxes is being replaced by the new SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

For the conversion table, see page 2/73.

Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

### AS-Interface ASIsafe

N

AS-Interface safety modules

Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price er PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Accessories for	compact safety modules						
	K45 mounting plates						
•	<ul> <li>For wall mounting</li> <li>For standard rail mounting</li> </ul>		3RK1901-2EA00 3RK1901-2DA00		1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
-	24 V supply modules for K45F LS (light sensor)	5	3RK1901-1NP00		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-2EA00	<ul> <li>Optional, for transmitter power supply for large protective field widths</li> <li>Max. current carrying capacity 200 mA</li> <li>Modules supplied without mounting plate</li> </ul>						
	Input bridges for K45F						
2PK1001 14400	Black version	2	3RK1901-1AA00		1	1 unit	42C
3HK 1901-1AA00	Red version	30	3RK1901-1AA01		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets		3HK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	420
3RK1901-1KA00					100	10 1	100
	For free M12 sockets	2	3HK 1901-1KAU1		100	IU UNItS	420
3RK 1901-1KAUT	Sliml ing Compact safety modules						
Accessories for							
	For the electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply $U_{aux}$ when using several SlimLine Compact modules)						
	• Width 17.5 mm • Width 22.5 mm	2 2	3RK1901-1YA00 3RK1901-1YA10		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
- 사 · 시	Device termination connectors						
3RK1901- 3RK190	1- Required for the last module in the network						
1YA00 1YA01	Width 17.5 mm   Width 22.5 mm	2	3RK1901-1YA01 3RK1901-1YA11		1	1 unit 1 unit	42C
_	Removable terminals	2	Screw terminals	Ð		1 dilit	420
-	<ul> <li>Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> or 1 x 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>- 2-pole</li> <li>- 4-pole</li> </ul>	2 2	3ZY1121-1BA00 3ZY1141-1BA00		1	6 units 6 units	41L 41L
3ZY1121-2BA00	2		Spring-type terminals (push-in)				
	<ul> <li>Push-In terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>2-pole</li> </ul>	2	37V1121-2BA00		1	6 units	411
	- 4-pole	2	3ZY1141-2BA00		1	6 units	41L
	Push-in lugs for wall mounting	2	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L
	Two lugs are required per device						
	Coding pins for removable terminals	2	3ZY1440-1AA00		1	12 units	41L
	For mechanical coding of the terminals						
	Blank labels						
3BT2900-1SB20	<ul> <li>10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</li> <li>20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</li> </ul>	20 20	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20		100 100	816 units 340 units	41B 41B
	Tools for opening spring-type terminals		Spring-type terminals (push-in)				
3RA2908-1A	Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	3RA2908-1A		1	1 unit	41B
1) PC labeling syste	m for individual inscription of unit labeling plates						

available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

### More information

### More information

For the Manual "AS-Interface SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489

### AS-Interface Masters Masters for SIMATIC S7

### Overview



CM 1243-2 communication module for S7-1200

The CM 1243-2 communication module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- · Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device displayed via LED
- Display of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and peripheral faults via LED behind the front panel
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V: A standard 24 V power supply unit can be used in combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module.
- · Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA portal

#### Design

The CM 1243-2 communication module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It has:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals each respectively
- · One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation.

### Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface Specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

It is also possible to exchange all data of the AS-i master and the connected AS-i slaves with the S7-1200 via the data record interface.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module (see page 2/33) has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable. The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A. For more information on DCM 1271, see page 2/84.

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

### Configuration

To configure CM 1243-2, you require STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher.

For STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher, the additional Hardware Support Package for CM 1243-2 is required. This is available via the Industry Online Support Portal, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.

The software enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal/STEP 7.

When operated on an S7-1200 CPU with firmware version V4.0 or higher, the firmware version V1.1 (or higher) is required for the CM 1243-2.

### Benefits

- More flexibility and versatility in the use of SIMATIC S7-1200 as the result of a significant increase in the number of digital and analog inputs/outputs available
- Very easy configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface via the TIA Portal (STEP 7 V11+SP2 or higher)
- No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V: the AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, the AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module is required, see "Accessories" and page 2/84.
- LEDs for indication of fault statuses for fast diagnostics
- Monitoring of AS-Interface voltage facilitates diagnostics

### Application

The CM 1243-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the 12xx CPUs of the SIMATIC S7-1200. Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the S7-1200 is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM).

The integrated analog value processing also makes the analog values available at the AS-Interface for the S7-1200 (per CM up to 31 standard analog slaves, each with up to four channels, or up to 62 A/B analog slaves, each with up to two channels).

# Operating conditions The CM 1243-2 cor

- The CM 1243-2 communication module exchanges data with the S7-1200 CPU with a cycle time of 10 ms.
- The AS-i cycle time depends on the AS-i bus capacity and is up to 5 ms in the case of 31 standard slaves; for more information, see Manual "AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i Data Decoupling Unit DCM 1271 for SIMATIC S7-1200", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958.
- For calculation of the maximum switching frequency at inputs/outputs of AS-i slaves, these cycle times and the runtime of the user program must be added up.

### Selection and ordering data

ľ	Version	SD	Screw terminals	Ð	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
	CM 1243-2 communication module • AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0		1	1 unit	42C

### Accessories

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	Ð	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
	DCM 1271 data decoupling module	2	3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0		1	1 unit	42C
	<ul> <li>With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply)</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75</li> </ul>						
a contain	Screw terminals (replacement)						
	<ul> <li>5-pin For AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module</li> </ul>	5	3RK1901-3MA00		1	1 unit	42C
3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	<ul> <li>3-pin For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit</li> </ul>	5	3RK1901-3MB00		1	1 unit	42C

### More information

#### More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15750/man For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.

### AS-Interface Masters Masters for SIMATIC S7

### Overview



### CP 343-2P/CP 343-2

The CP 343-2P communications processor is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M distributed I/O station, with user-friendly parameterizing options.

The CP 343-2 is the basic version of the module.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 has the following characteristics:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Support of all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- Status displays of operating states and indication of the readiness for operation of connected slaves by means of LEDs in the front panel
- Fault indications (including AS-Interface voltage errors, configuration errors) by means of LEDs on the front plate.
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-300
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2/firmware version 3.1) and for standard AS-i with 30 V voltage
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Supports the configuration of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

### Design

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is connected like an I/O module to the S7-300. It has:

- Two terminal connections for connecting the AS-Interface cable directly.
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and the readiness for operation of all connected and activated slaves
- Pushbuttons for switching over the master operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration of the AS-i slave as the TARGET configuration

### Function

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface Specification V3.0.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 each occupy 16 bytes in the I/O address area of the SIMATIC S7-300. The digital I/O data of the standard slaves and A slaves is saved in this area. The digital I/O data of the B slaves and the analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

#### For more information, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777.

### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

#### Configuration

All connected AS-Interface slaves are configured at the press of a button. No further configuration of the CP is required.

### Additionally for CP 343-2P

The CP 343-2P also supports configuring of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher. Specifying the AS-i configuration in HW-Config facilitates the setting of slave parameters and documentation of the plant. Uploading the ACTUAL configuration of an already configured AS-Interface network is also supported. The saved configuration cannot be overwritten at the press of a button and is therefore tamper-proof.

#### Benefits

- Shorter start-up times through simple configuration at the press of a button
- Design of flexible machine-related structures using the ET 200M distributed I/O system
- Provides diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Well suited also for complex applications thanks to connection options for 62 slaves and integral analog value processing
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to the LED indicators:
  - Status of the AS-Interface network
  - Slaves connected and their readiness for operation
- Monitoring of the AS-Interface voltage

- Lower costs for stock keeping and spare parts inventory because the CP can be used for the SIMATIC S7-300 and also for the ET 200M
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Improved plant documentation and support for service assignments thanks to a description of the AS-Interface configuration in the STEP 7 project
- No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V: The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for decoupling, see page 2/85.
- Operation with IP20 AS-Interface power supply (see page 2/79) also possible without restrictions

**D**O+

-

### Application

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M.

Through connection to AS-Interface it is possible to access max. 248 DI/248 DQ per CP, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

With the integrated analog value processing, it is easy to transmit analog signals (per CP up to 62 A/B analog slaves with a maximum of 2 channels each or up to 31 standard analog slaves with a maximum of 4 channels each).

### Selection and ordering data

. .

The CP 343-2P is the further development of the CP 343-2 and contains its entire functionality. An existing STEP 7 user program for a CP 343-2 can thus be used without restrictions with a CP 343-2P. It is only in STEP 7 HW-Config that the two modules are configured differently, with the CP 343-2P offering additional options. This is why the CP 343-2P is recommended.

A ... 1 A1

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	CP 343-2P communications processors		6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0		1	1 unit	42C
	For connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface						
	Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key or STEP 7 (V5.2 and higher)						
	Without front connector						
	<ul> <li>Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120</li> </ul>						
6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0							
	CP 343-2 communications processors		6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0		1	1 unit	42C
	Basic version for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface						
	<ul> <li>Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key</li> </ul>						
•	Without front connector						
	<ul> <li>Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0</li> </ul>						
	• Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120						
6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0							

#### Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Front connector, 20-pole						
With screw terminals		6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0		1	1 unit	230
With spring-type terminals	∞ 1	6ES7392-1BJ00-0AA0		1	1 unit	230

### More information

More information	
For manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15754/man	For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.
	AS-i block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see from page 14/23 onwards.

### AS-Interface Masters Masters for SIMATIC ET 200

### Overview



#### CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module is designed for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- User-friendly configuration with graphic display of the AS-i line in TIA Portal V12 or higher, or via GSD in other systems
- Supply via AS-Interface cable
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the control system is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM AS-i Master ST).
- Integrated analog value processing

#### ET 200SP distributed I/O system

The SIMATIC ET 200SP is a scalable and highly flexible distributed I/O system for connecting the process signals to a central control system via PROFIBUS or PROFINET.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master STs can be plugged into a SIMATIC ET 200SP with the IM 155-6 PN standard interface module.

For more information, see "SIMATIC ET 200SP Distributed I/O system",

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/58649293.

### Design

The CM AS-i Master ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm. A C0 type BaseUnit (BU) is required for use in the ET 200SP.

The communication module has LED indicators for diagnostics, operation, AS-i voltage and AS-i slave status and offers informative front-side module inscription for

- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
- · Circuit diagram
- · Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
- Hardware and firmware version
- Complete article number

### Function

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface Specification V3.0.

The input/output values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the cyclic process image. The values of the analog AS-i slaves are accessible via the cyclic process image (firmware V1.1 or higher) or via data record transfer.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM AS-i Master ST in STEP 7.

### Expansions as from firmware version V1.1

For the implementation of modular machine concepts, the AS-i Slaves can be activated or deactivated via the PLC program (option handling). The configuration of AS-i slaves can be modified while being executed, thus enabling variable machine setups and tool changing with integrated input/output modules during ongoing operation. AS-i input/output modules can be added to the system without deactivating the controller.

An existing AS-i installation can be read into the STEP 7 hardware configuration and adapted and documented in the project. Analog values are transmitted via the cyclic process image, the length of which is adjustable and extendable up to 288 bytes (depending on the interface module (IM) used).

Diagnostic information is accessed via automatic alarm indications, via the process image or data record reading in the user program or in the STEP 7 engineering system in a graphical overview matrix. The transmission quality of the AS-i network can also be read out. To avoid configuration errors, duplicate addresses can be detected on the AS-i network.

The new functions are available with TIA Portal STEP 7 V13 SP1 or with STEP 7 V5.5 with HSP 2092 V3.0<sup>1</sup>). Configuration is possible with SIMATIC CPUs S7-300 up to S7-1500 and with a SINUMERIK 840D sl or other controller.

In the network view, the AS-i slaves' online diagnostics status can be displayed directly on the slaves (for S7-1500 CPUs with firmware version V2.0 or higher, with TIA Portal STEP 7 V14 or higher).

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

1) For HSP 2092, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.
## CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the CM AS-i Master ST module:

- STEP 7 (classic) V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2092 or HSP 2092 V3.0 (for firmware V1.1) or
- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher or V13 SP1 or higher (for firmware V1.1) or
- the GSD file of the ET 200SP with STEP 7 or another engineering tool

STEP 7 enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration as the DESIRED configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal or an optional expansion button. Configuration with the GSD file is possible only with the button.

The CM AS-i Master ST module occupies up to 288 input bytes and up to 288 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station. The I/O assignment depends on the configuration in STEP 7. Together with an ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC, preprocessing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station and setting up of an independent AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU are possible (TIA Portal V13 SP1 Update 4 and higher).



Configuration of an AS-Interface network with CM AS-i Master ST via the TIA Portal

# Benefits

The CM AS-i Master ST for ET 200SP communication module enables modular, simple and high-performance expansion of AS-interface networks via engineering in the TIA Portal.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master ST units can be plugged into one ET 200SP station with IM 155-6 PN Standard. The maximum configuration depends on the interface module used.

Multiple masters as well as single masters can thus be implemented in the ET 200SP depending on the number of modules.

Together with the interface module, a scalable PROFINET/ AS-i Link or PROFIBUS/AS-i Link can be assembled.

Using STEP 7, the AS-i network is consistently configured and programmed with only one configuration tool.

The PRONETA PC program (for ET 200SP with PROFINET interface module) is available for convenient input/output testing during the commissioning of an AS-i network without a CPU, see www.siemens.com/proneta.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser. see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



CM AS-i Master ST diagnostics block

# AS-Interface Masters Masters for SIMATIC ET 200

# CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

# Application

### Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
Alt of a	CM AS-i Master ST communication module	2	3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1		1	1 unit	42C
3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1	<ul> <li>AS-Interface master for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C0</li> <li>Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0</li> <li>Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58</li> </ul>						

CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

	Version	SD	Spring-type terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
	BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4D • BaseUnit (light), BU type C0 • Suitable for the CM AS-i Master ST module	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	porto	1	1 unit	255
	For connection of the AS-Interface cable to the CM AS-i Master ST						
	Start of an AS-i network, isolation of the AS-i voltage from the left-hand module						
6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT.	PS*	PG
		d			SET, M)		
	PROFINET Interface module IM 155-6 PN Basic						
21 - 1 ·	max. 32 bytes of I/O data per station						
	<ul> <li>Including server module and 2 x RJ45 ports (supplied without RJ45 plug)</li> </ul>	15	6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0		1	1 unit	255
6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0							
	PROFINET Interface module IM 155-6 PN Standard Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 256 bytes I/O data per station						
	<ul> <li>Including server module and bus adapter 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)</li> </ul>	15	6ES7155-6AA00-0BN0		1	1 unit	255
	<ul> <li>Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below)</li> </ul>	15	6ES7155-6AU00-0BN0		1	1 unit	255
6ES7155-6AA00-0BN0	PROFINET Interface module IM 155-6 PN High Feature Max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station						
	<ul> <li>Including server module (BusAdapter must be ordered separately, see below)</li> </ul>	15	6ES7155-6AU00-0CN0		1	1 unit	255
	PROFIBUS interface module IM 155-6 DP High Feature Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 244 bytes I/O data per station						
	Including server module and PROFIBUS connector	15	6ES7155-6BA00-0CN0		1	1 unit	255
	Bus adapters for PROFINET For connection of the Ethernet cable to the PROFINET IM 155-6 PN interface module						
	• Connection 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 connector)	1	6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0		1	1 unit	255
	<ul> <li>Connection 2 x FC (FastConnect)</li> </ul>	15	6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0		1	1 unit	255
	For more bus adapters with fiber optic cable connection, see Catalog IK PI "Industrial Communication" or the Industry Mall.						
6ES7193- 6ES7193- 6AR00-0AA0 6AF00-0AA0							

# More information

#### More information

Accessories

Manual "CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/71756485

Manual "SIMATIC ET 200SP BaseUnits", see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/59753521

Manual "SIMATIC ET 200SP Distributed I/O system", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/58649293 AS-i block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see from page 14/23 onwards

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

# Overview



F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module supplements an AS-Interface network without additional wiring to produce a safety-related AS-i network.

Important features:

- Fail-safe communication module for the ET 200SP
- 31 fail-safe input channels in the process image
- 16 fail-safe output channels in the process image
- Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)
- Parameterization conforms with other fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200SP
- The communication module supports PROFIsafe in PROFINET and PROFIBUS configurations. Can be used with fail-safe SIMATIC S7-300F/S7-416F CPUs and S7-1500F CPUs and also the fail-safe versions of the ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC F.
- · For reading up to 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves
  - Two sensor inputs/signals for each fail-safe AS-i input slave
  - Adjustable evaluation of sensor signals: 2-channel or 2 x 1-channel
  - Integrated discrepancy evaluation in the case of 2-channel signals
  - Integrated AND operation in the case of 2 x 1-channel signals
  - Input delay can be parameterized
  - Start-up test can be set
  - Sequence monitoring can be activated
- · For control of up to 16 fail-safe AS-i output circuit groups
- The output circuit groups are controlled independently of one another.
- One output circuit group can act on one or more actuators (e.g. to switch drives simultaneously).
- An actuator (e.g. a contactor) is interfaced via a fail-safe AS-i output module (e.g. safe SlimLine module S45F, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2, see page 2/30).
- Simple fault acknowledgment via the process image
- Simple module replacement thanks to automatic importing of the safety parameters from the coding element
- · Comprehensive diagnostic options
- Can be plugged onto type C1 or type C0 BaseUnits (BU)
- Informative automatic alarm indications (firmware V1.0.1 or higher)

- Supply via AS-Interface voltage
- Eight LED indicators for diagnostics, operating state, fault indication and supply voltage
- Informative front-side module inscription
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
    2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete article number
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label

#### Design

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm.

One AS-i master according to the AS-i Specification V3.0 and safe AS-i input slaves and/or safe AS-i output modules are needed for operation. The CM AS-i Master ST communication module (Article No. 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1) is recommended as the AS-i master for the ET 200SP, see from page 2/36 onwards.

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion.



Combination of an ET 200SP interface module, CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST  $\,$ 

With the digital and analog I/O modules of the ET 200SP, additional local inputs and outputs can be realized so as to ensure that the modular AS-i router complies precisely with customer requirements. Expansion variants for almost every application are possible thanks to the selection of standard and fail-safe I/O modules.

Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

### Supported BaseUnits

With the combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules, the CM module is plugged onto a light type C0 BaseUnit and, immediately to the right of it, the F-CM module is plugged onto a dark type C1 BaseUnit. The AS-i cable is connected only on the light BaseUnit of the CM module.

### F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

### Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module:

 STEP 7 (classic), V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2093<sup>1)</sup> and Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or F-Configuration Pack SP11

or

 STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V13 and higher with HSP 0070<sup>2)</sup> and Safety Advanced V13.

STEP 7 V13 SP1 is required for connection to the S7-1500F. When configuring with STEP 7 V13 SP1, the latest version of HSP 0070 V2.0 (or higher) is an essential prerequisite. STEP 7 Safety V13 SP1 Update 4 and the new version of HSP 0070 V3.0 (or higher) are needed for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module in an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU (firmware V1.8 or higher).

Configuration and programming are done entirely in the STEP 7 user interface. No additional configuration software is needed for commissioning.

Data management – together with all other configuration data of the SIMATIC – is realized completely in the S7 project.

The input and output channels are assigned to the process image automatically and manual linking via configuration function blocks is not necessary.

### Application

Thanks to use of the fail-safe module in the ET 200SP, it is possible to fulfill the safety-related application requirements in a manner that is integrated in the overall automation solution.

The safety functions required for fail-safe operation are integrated in the modules. Communication with the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs is realized via PROFIsafe.

The safety application is programmed in the SIMATIC S7 F-CPU with Distributed Safety/Safety Advanced. The fail-safe input signals of the ASIsafe slave modules are read via the AS-i bus line and are combined with any chosen further signals in the fail-safe program.

If the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module is replaced, all necessary settings are automatically imported into the new module.

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module occupies 16 input bytes and 8 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



Diagnostics block for F-CM AS-i Safety ST

 For HSP 2093, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.
 HSP 0070, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.

The fail-safe output signals can be output via safe SIMATIC output modules or also directly via AS-i – with the help of safe AS-i output modules, e.g. safe SlimLine S45F module, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2 (see page 2/30). No special functions are required for this in the program.

Operation with SINUMERIK 840D sl is possible with SINUMERIK software version V4.7 SP2 HF1 or higher.

Together with an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 and higher) or 1515SP PC F, pre-processing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station is possible, as well as the configuration of an autonomous AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU.

# AS-Interface Masters Masters for SIMATIC ET 200

# F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



AS-Interface configuration comprising an ET 200SP station with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules

F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

Selection and order	ing data						
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		a				at consta	400
Constant of the second se	<ul> <li>Fail-safe module for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C1 (alternatively type C0)</li> </ul>	2	3HK/136-6SC00-0BC1		1	1 unit	420
173 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 1	<ul> <li>Operation requires an AS-i master, e.g. CM AS-i Master ST (see page 2/38)</li> </ul>						
<u>* *</u>	<ul> <li>Can be used up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061/IEC 61508), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)</li> </ul>						
1	Coding element type H (included in scope of supply)     Dimensions (W, ull up (mm)) 20 v 72 v 50						
3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1	• Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58						
Accessories							
	Version	SD	Spring-type terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
	<ul> <li>BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4B</li> <li>BaseUnit (dark), BU type C1</li> <li>Suitable for the F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module</li> <li>Continuation of an AS-i network, connection with the AS-i voltage of the left-hand module</li> </ul>	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1		1	1 unit	255
6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1							
	Coding element type H (spare part) • For the ET 200SP modules F-CM AS-i Safety ST and CM 4xIO-Link	1	6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0		1	5 units	256
	<ul> <li>Packing unit 5 items</li> </ul>						
	0/00						

ort.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

# Overview



#### DP/AS-i Link Advanced

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M	
		•	•	IK 10_10195a

The DP/AS-i LINK Advanced is a compact router between PROFIBUS (DP slave) and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0) for connection of 62 AS-Interface slaves or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- · Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial Ethernet
- Supply voltage from the AS-Interface shaped cable or alternatively with 24 V DC (optional)
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 4/firmware version 2.2) and for standard AS-i with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the connection parameters (e.g. PROFIBUS address) using C-PLUG (optional)

# Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- · Compact design:
  - Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
  - 6 pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the DP/AS-i LINK Advanced
  - LED indication of the operating state of PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface
- Integrated Ethernet port (RJ45 socket) for user-friendly start-up, diagnostics and testing of DP/AS-i LINK Advanced through a web interface using a standard browser
- · Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- · Operation without fans and batteries

#### Functionality

#### Communications

The DP/AS-i LINK Advanced enables a PROFIBUS DP master to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment.

The DP/AS-i LINK Advanced occupies the following address space:

- As a single master: 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B slaves) of an AS-i line is stored.
- As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the DP master. The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFIBUS DP-V1 Masters also provide the option of triggering AS-Interface master calls over the acyclic PROFIBUS services (e.g. write parameters, amend addresses, read diagnostic values). Using an operating display in AS-i Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-Interface line even without a CPU.

DP/AS-i LINK Advanced is equipped with an additional Ethernet port, which enables use of the integrated web server. The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It allows all diagnostics information to be shown on the PC and the bus configuration and, if applicable, any adjustments, to be displayed. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module exchange without entering the connection parameters (PROFIBUS address etc.), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

# **DP/AS-i Link Advanced**

#### Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using LEDs, the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the DP/AS-i LINK Advanced
- Status of the link as a PROFIBUS DP slave
- · Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- For the use of the web interfaces no network settings are necessary on the PC (Zeroconf procedure)
- The reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via email or SNMP Trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp.

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

### Benefits

- Short start-up times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface and through simple module exchange with the help of the C-PLUG exchange medium
- Reduced amount of engineering work thanks to user-friendly configuration of Siemens slaves using the slave catalog in HW-Config (STEP 7)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved

Configuration

The DP/AS-i LINK Advanced can be configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (classic) V5.4 or higher, or STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded in STEP 7. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves can also be conveniently configured in HW-Config (slave selection dialog)
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface on the display
- Alternatively DP/AS-i Link Advanced can be integrated into the engineering tool using the PROFIBUS GSD file (e.g. STEP 7 versions earlier than V5.4 or engineering tools from third-party suppliers)

- No need for an AS-i power supply with AS-i Power24V: The AS-Interface cable is fed through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, an AS-i data decoupling module is required; see page 2/85
- Standard mode with AS-Interface power supply (see page 2/79) possible without restrictions, whereby no further operational voltage is required
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser; see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138

### **DP/AS-i Link Advanced**

# Application

The DP/AS-i LINK Advanced is a PROFIBUS DP-V1 slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface Specification V3.0 according to IEC 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFIBUS DP.

#### Exchanging data with the PROFIBUS DP master

PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface. DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). As such, the DP/AS-i LINK Advanced is particularly well-suited for a distributed construction and for connection of a lower-level AS-Interface network.

#### Single master

For applications with typical volumes of project data, it is sufficient to use the DP/AS-i LINK Advanced in its version as an AS-Interface single master. The single master can operate up to 248 DI/248 DQ, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

### Double master

The AS-Interface double master version of DP/AS-i LINK Advanced is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-Interface lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI/496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.



Integration of AS-Interface on PROFIBUS through DP/AS-i LINK Advanced as single/double master

# AS-Interface Routers

DP/AS-i Link Advanced

Selection and order	ing data						
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET_M)	PS*	PG
		Ь			OLI, MI)		
DP/AS-i Link Advand	ced	u					
	Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface; degree of protection IP20; including COMBICON plug-in screw terminals for connection of an AS-Interface cable (two AS-Interface cables for double masters) and the optional 24 V supply; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 132 x 88.5		COMBICON connection				
DP/AS-i Link Advanced	<ul> <li>Single master with display</li> </ul>		6GK1415-2BA10		1	1 unit	42C
	Double master with display		6GK1415-2BA20		1	1 unit	42C
Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	C-PLUG	1	6GK1900-0AB00		1	1 unit	5N3
	Exchange medium for the simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot						
	PROFIBUS FastConnect standard cable GP	1	6XV1830-0EH10		1	1 M	5K1
	FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded						
	PROFIBUS FastConnect RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°)						
	With insulation displacement connection, the max. transmission rate is 12 Mbit/s, activatable terminating resistor is integrated						
	<ul> <li>Without PG connection socket</li> </ul>	1	6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
	With PG connection socket	1	6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
	PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool	1	6GK1905-6AA00		1	1 unit	5K2
	Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables						
	IE FC RJ45 Plug 90						
	RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder						
	• 1 pack = 1 unit	1	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0		1	1 unit	5K1
	<ul> <li>1 pack = 10 units</li> </ul>	1	6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0		1	10 units	5K1
	1 pack = 50 units	1	6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0		1	50 units	5K1

## More information

#### More information

AS-i block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see from page 14/23 onwards

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24507/man

# Overview



#### DP/AS-Interface Link 20E manual

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M	
		•	•	IK 10_10195a

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E connects PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface and has the following features:

- PROFIBUS DP slave and AS-Interface master
- Up to 62 AS-Interface slaves, each with four digital inputs and four digital outputs as well as analog slaves can be connected
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface Specification V3.0
- Supply from AS-Interface cable; hence no additional power supply required
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2/firmware version 3.1) and for standard AS-i with 30 V voltage
- Supports uploading of the AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

### Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and functional readiness of all connected slaves
- Setting of PROFIBUS DP address is possible by pressing a button
- LED indication of the PROFIBUS DP slave address, PROFIBUS DP bus faults and diagnostics
- Two pushbuttons for switching over the operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration

#### Functionality

#### Communications

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E enables a DP master to access all the slaves of an AS-Interface network.

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E occupies a standard 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the digital I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B slaves) of an AS-i line is stored.

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the PROFIBUS DP master.

The analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

### Configuration

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (classic) V5.1 SP2 or higher or STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded in STEP 7 V5.2 or higher. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW Config (slave selection dialog).
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface by using the SET pushbutton on the front panel.
- Alternatively, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E can be integrated by means of the PROFIBUS GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for STEP 7 V5.1 and lower or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

### Benefits

- Reduction of installation costs because the power is supplied entirely via the AS-Interface cable, which means that no additional power supply is required
- Short startup times thanks to easy configuration at the touch of a button
- The LED indicators help reduce downtime and service times if a slave fails
- Quick and easy commissioning by reading the AS-Interface configuration
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

# Application

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is a PROFIBUS DP slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (according to IEC 62026-2). It enables the AS-Interface to be operated on PROFIBUS DP.

Up to 248 DI/248 DQ can be operated via the DP/AS-Interface Link 20E using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

 $\mathsf{PROFIBUS}\ \mathsf{DP}\ \mathsf{masters}\ (\mathsf{DP-V0})\ \mathsf{can}\ \mathsf{exchange}\ \mathsf{digital}\ \mathsf{I/O}\ \mathsf{data}\ \mathsf{cyclically}\ \mathsf{with}\ \mathsf{the}\ \mathsf{AS-Interface}.$ 

PROFIBUS DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to exchange analog I/O data and initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation).



Transition from PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface using DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

#### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
DP/AS-Interface L	ink 20E						
Reconstruction of the	Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20;		Screw terminals				
	including screw terminals for connection of the AS-Interface cable; corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 80 x 60 (dimensions without fixing lugs)		6GK1415-2AA10		1	1 unit	42C
6GK1415-2AA10							

Routers

# DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

# Accessories

Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	e PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d				
<b>PROFIBUS FC Standard Cable GP</b> FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	1	6XV1830-0EH10	1	1 M	5K1
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connectors With insulation displacement connection, max. transmission rate 12 Mbit/s, activatable terminating resistor integrated					
<ul> <li>RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable feeder</li> </ul>					
- Without PG connection socket	1	6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0	1	1 unit	250
- With PG connection socket	1	6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0	1	1 unit	250
<ul> <li>RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°)</li> </ul>					
- Without PG connection socket	1	6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0	1	1 unit	250
- With PG connection socket	1	6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0	1	1 unit	250
PROFIBUS FastConnect Stripping Tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	1	6GK1905-6AA00	1	1 unit	5K2

# More information

More information Manual "DP/AS-Interface Link 20E", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/5281638

## Overview



#### IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Single master (picture on left) and double master (picture on right)

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M	
•			•	IK10_10193a

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is a compact router between PROFINET and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0) for connection of 62 or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial
   Ethernet
- Supply via AS-Interface cable or with 24 V DC
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the connection parameters (IP address etc.) using C-PLUG (optional)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved

#### Note:

As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PN IO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 2/38 and 2/43.

## Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- · Compact design
- Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
- Six pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the IE/AS-i LINK PN IO
- LED display of the operating state of PROFINET IO and AS-Interface
- Integrated 2-port switch (RJ45 socket) for connection to Industrial Ethernet
- Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- · Operation without fans and batteries

#### Functionality

#### Communications

The IE/AS-i LINK PN IO enables a PROFINET IO controller to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment. Also supported are the expanded slave types with higher I/O data volume according to AS-i Specification V3.0.

The IE/AS-i LINK PN IO occupies the following address space:

- As a single master with full expansion: 62 bytes of input data and 62 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B slaves) of an AS-i line is stored.
- · As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the IO controller.

The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFINET IO controllers are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. to write parameters, change addresses, read diagnostic values) through the acyclic PROFINET services.

Using an operating display in AS-Interface Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-i line.

The IE/AS-i LINK PN IO is equipped with two Ethernet ports, which are connected by an internal switch. With the Ethernet it is possible in addition to use the integrated web server. The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It enables the PC to present all diagnostics information and to display the set bus configuration and parameters as well as their adaptation where applicable. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module exchange without entering the connection parameters (e.g. IP address), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

# AS-Interface Routers

### IE/AS-i Link PN IO

## Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the IE/AS-i LINK PN IO
- State of the link as a PROFINET IO device
- · Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- Reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via e-mail or SNMP trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp

#### Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

### Configuration

The IE/AS-i LINK PN IO is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (classic) V5.4 or higher: When configuring in STEP 7, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded in STEP 7 V5.4 SP2 and higher. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW Config (slave selection dialog).
- Alternatively, IE/AS-i LINK PN IO can be integrated by means of the PROFINET GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for TIA Portal, for STEP 7 versions V5.4 SP2 and lower, or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Please observe the configuration notes in the TIA Portal, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109483764.

### Benefits

- Short startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved
- No need for an AS-i power supply with AS-i Power24V: The AS-Interface cable is fed through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, an AS-i data decoupling module is required; see page 2/85
- Standard mode with AS-Interface power supply (see page 2/79) possible without restrictions, whereby no further operational voltage is required
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138

# Application

The DP/AS-i Link PN IO is a PROFINET IO device (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface Specification V3.0 according to IEC 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFINET.

### Exchanging data with PROFINET IO controllers

PROFINET IO controllers can exchange I/O data with AS-Interface in cyclic mode and can perform AS-i master calls in addition with acyclic services (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). The IE/AS-i LINK PN IO is therefore suitable for distributed configurations and for integrating a lower-level AS-Interface network.



The AS-i single master version of IE/AS-i i LINK PN IO is suitable for applications with typical volumes of data. The single master can operate up to 248 DI/248 DO, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DO each.

### Double master

The AS-i double master version of IE/AS-i LINK PN IO is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-i lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI/496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.



Integration of AS-Interface on PROFINET through IE/AS-i LINK PN IO as single/double master

# AS-Interface Routers

# IE/AS-i Link PN IO

### Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, e.g. SCALANCE W748-1 RJ45, an AS-Interface line can be integrated in the PROFINET world by wireless means.

Sample uses are applications which up to now have been performed with fault-prone tow chain or collector wire technology. Maintenance costs are thus reduced.



### Selection and ordering data

SD	Article No. Pr per	ice PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
ł					
	COMBICON connection				
•	6GK1411-2AB10 6GK1411-2AB20		1 1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
		Article No. Pr per COMBICON connection 6GK1411-2AB10 6GK1411-2AB20	Article No. Price per PU COMBICON connection GGK1411-2AB10 GGK1411-2AB20	Article No. Price PU (UNIT, per PU (UNIT, SET, M) COMBICON connection 1 6GK1411-2AB10 1 1	Article No. Price per PU PS* per PU (UNIT, SET, M) COMBICON connection 1 1 unit 6GK1411-2AB10 1 1 unit

#### Accessories

Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d				
C-PLUG	1	6GK1900-0AB00	1	1 unit	5N3
Exchange medium for simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot					
IE FC RJ45 Plug 90					
RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder					
<ul> <li>1 pack = 1 unit</li> <li>1 pack = 10 units</li> <li>1 pack = 50 units</li> </ul>	1 1 1	6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0 6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0 6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0	1 1 1	1 unit 10 units 50 units	5K1 5K1 5K1

### More information

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15762/man

AS-i block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see from page 14/23 onwards

# Overview



#### K60



#### K45



#### K20

Three coordinated series of AS-Interface compact modules with digital and analog compact modules and a high degree of protection are available for use in the field:

- Series K60 (digital and analog)
- Series K45 (digital)
- Series K20 (digital)

All compact modules are characterized by particularly simple handling. The K60 and K45 modules are mounted with a mounting plate. The mounting plate is used to mount the AS-Interface flat cables and enables mounting on a wall or standard mounting rail.

The particularly narrow K20 modules are directly mounted without a mounting plate and connected to the AS-Interface using a round cable.

### **Connection types**

For flexible connection of different sensors and actuators, the following PIN assignments are available on the I/O modules with M12 sockets:

### Standard assignment

With the standard assignment, one sensor/actuator is connected per M12 socket. In this case the signal for the outputs is acquired at PIN4 while the signal for the inputs is acquired at PIN4 and PIN2. As the result, sensors can be connected directly to PIN2 and PIN4.

#### Y assignment

With the Y assignment, two sensors or two actuators can be connected to one M12 socket. In this case, both PIN4 and PIN2 are provided for one sensor signal and one actuator signal on each M12 socket.

#### Y-II assignment

The Y-II assignment offers the following options:

- Individual connection of a sensor/actuator to one M12 socket
- Connection of two sensors/actuators to one M12 socket as follows:
  - The signal of the first sensor/actuator is connected to PIN4 of the first socket.
  - The signal of the second sensor/actuator is connected to PIN2 of the first socket and to PIN4 of the second socket. In this case, the second socket is not required and is closed with a sealing cap.

#### Overview of digital compact modules

The following table provides an overview of the important features of the digital compact modules.

Version	K60	K45	K20
8 inputs/2 outputs	✓		
8 inputs	1	1	
4 inputs/4 outputs	/	1	1
4 inputs/3 outputs	1		
4 inputs/2 outputs	1		
4 inputs	1	1	1
2 inputs/2 outputs		1	1
4 outputs	1	1	1
3 outputs		1	
AS-Interface connection	Flat cable/ round cable	Flat cable	Round cable
I/O connection method	M12	M12/M8	M12/M8
Pin assignment	Standard/Y-II/Y	Standard/Y	Standard/Y
Degree of protection	IP65/IP67/IP68/IP69K	IP65/IP67	IP65/IP67
ATEX 3D (Zone 22)	1		
Extended address mode	1	1	1

✓ Available

-- Not available

# AS-Interface Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K60

# Overview



#### K60

The K60 digital AS-Interface compact modules are characterized by optimized handling characteristics and user-friendliness. They permit the mounting times and startup times of AS-Interface to be reduced by up to 40 %.

#### Mounting and connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

Assembly of the K60 modules is performed with a mounting plate which accommodates the AS-Interface shaped cables. Two different mounting plates are offered for

- Wall mounting
- Standard rail mounting

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

#### Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K60 modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the compact module. The addresses can also be assigned after installation.

K60 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain the M12 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 standard connectors, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module.

K60 compact modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addressing can thus be performed through a double addressing socket integrated in the module. K60 compact modules with four digital inputs and outputs according to AS-Interface Specification 3.0

The AS-Interface Specification V3.0 extended address mode (A/B addresses) enables connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface network. With the extended address mode, four outputs are now possible even with A/B slaves (instead of only three outputs possible up to now with Specification V2.1). Hence with full expansion of an AS-Interface network, there are now 248 inputs as well as 248 outputs available on one AS-i network.

Points to bear in mind:

- These modules can be used only with a master according to AS-i Specification V3.0.
- The cycle times for the outputs may be up to 20 ms.

#### K60 data couplers

An AS-Interface data coupler has been added to the K60 compact module range. Integrated in this module are two AS-i slaves which are connected to two different AS-i networks. Each of the two integrated slaves has four virtual inputs and four virtual outputs. The bidirectional data transmission of four data bits between two AS-i networks is thus possible in a simple and cost-effective manner. The data coupler needs its own address in each AS-i network.

Each AS-i network works with a different cycle time depending on the number of stations. Hence two AS-i networks are not necessarily synchronous. For this reason, the AS-i data coupler can be used to transmit only standard data and no safety data.

#### K60 compact modules for use in hazardous areas (ATEX)

Two versions of the K60 modules are available for operation in Zone 22 hazardous areas according to Classification II 3D (dusty atmosphere, non-conductive dust). The version with four inputs and four outputs has the designation (Ex) II 3D Ex tD A22 IP65X T75°C and the version with four inputs has the designation (Ex) II 3D Ex tD A22 IP65X T60°C.

Special conditions have to be observed for the safe operation of these devices. In particular the module must be protected by suitable measures from mechanical damage.

# **AS-Interface**

# Slaves

# I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60

Selection and ordering data

	Version					SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						d					
FFF	Digital I/O mo	dules, IP67 –	K60								
00	<ul> <li>PNP transistor</li> </ul>	or									
0	Width 60 mm	l									
0	<ul> <li>Connection r</li> </ul>	nethod: M12									
	<ul> <li>Modules sup</li> </ul>	plied without i	mounting plate								
	Туре	Current	Slave type	Pin assign-	Sensor						
SEEMENS Marine State Lat		capacity of outputs		ment	supply via						
3RK1400- 1DQ00-0AA3	8 inputs/ 2 outputs <sup>1)</sup>	2 A	A/B	Special	AS-i	2	3RK2400-1HQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	8 inputs <sup>1)</sup>		Standard	Y-11	AS-i		3RK1200-0DQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Y-11	AS-i		3RK2200-0DQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Y-11	Uaux	5	3RK2200-1DQ00-1AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs/	2 A	Standard	Y-11	AS-i	►	3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i		3BK1400-1CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	420
		1 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	2	3RK1400-1DQ01-0AA3		1	1 unit	420
		1 Δ	Standard	Standard	AS-i		3RK1400-1D003-0443		1	1 unit	420
		2.4		VII		2	2PK2400-1D000-0AA2		1	1 unit	420
		2 4	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	VII	11	2	2PK2/00-1DQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	420
	4 inpute/	2.4	A/D (Spec. V3.0)	1-11 V II	AC i	2	20K2400-10000-1AA3		1	1 unit	420
	3 outputs	2 A	A/D	1-11	A3-I		3HK2400-1FQ03-0AA3			i unit	420
	4 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-11	AS-i		3RK1400-1MQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs		Standard	Y-II	AS-i		3RK1200-0CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Y-II	AS-i	2	3RK2200-0CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 x 2 inputs/ 2 x 2 outputs	1 A	Standard	Y	AS-i	15	3RK1400-1DQ02-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II			3RK1100-1CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		2 A	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Y-11		2	3RK2100-1CQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	Digital I/O moversion ATEX	dules IP67 – I (Ex) II 3D Ex	K60, tD A22 IP65X T70	) °C/60 °C							
	Width 60 mm	1									
	<ul> <li>Current carry</li> </ul>	ing capacity	of the inputs: 200 r	тA							
	Connection r	nethod: M12	·								
	<ul> <li>Modules sup</li> </ul>	plied without i	mounting plate								
	Туре	Current carr	rying capacity	Slave	Pin assignment						
	4 inputs/ 4 outputs	2 A		Standard	Y-11	5	3RK1400-1DQ05-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs			Standard	Y-II	10	3RK1200-0CQ05-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	Digital I/O mo	dules IP67 – I plied without i	K60 data couplers	S							
	Туре	Current carr of outputs	rying capacity	Slave type	Pin assignment						
	Data coupler 4 inputs/ 4 outputs (virtual)			Standard		10	3RK1408-8SQ00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

1) Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

# Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60

Accessories						
	Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d				
SIEMENS Managerein mit veite Schall	K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 compact modules					
. ~	Wall mounting		3RK1901-0CA00	1	1 unit	42C
	Standard rail mounting	•	3RK1901-0CB01	1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-0CA00						
	AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets		3RK1901-1KA00	100	10 units	42C
3RK1901-1KA00						
	<ul><li>Sealing sets</li><li>For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor</li></ul>	2	3RK1902-0AR00	100	5 units	42D
	<ul> <li>Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate</li> </ul>					
3RK1902-0AR00	One set contains one straight and one shaped seal					

# AS-Interface Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules IP68/IP69K - K60R

### Overview

Operation in particularly harsh environments



K60R module in degree of protection IP68/IP69K

Modules with degree of protection IP67 cannot be used in areas exposed to permanently high levels of humidity, in applications with drilling emulsions and cutting oils or when cleaning with high-pressure cleaners. The answer for these applications is provided by the expansion of the K60 compact modules with the K60R module with degree of protection IP68/IP69K.

The K60R modules are connected instead of the AS-Interface flat cable using a round cable with M12 cable box. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary power supply are routed in this case in a shared round cable.

Degree of protection IP68 permits many new applications that were impossible with the former field modules with degree of protection IP67. In applications such as filling plants or machine tools, the K60R with degree of protection IP68 enables the module to be used directly in zones exposed to permanent loading by humidity. It is thus possible to make even more rigorous savings in wiring with AS-Interface. For more information on IP68 test conditions, see "IP68/IP69K tests" on page 2/60.

Cleaning with high-pressure cleaners, such as is regularly performed in the food and drinks industry for instance, is possible without difficulty (IP69K).

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. With the K60R module, a round cable connection is possible for direct connection to a round cable. No adapter is required.

#### Mounting

The same mounting plates are used as for the K60 modules. Instead of using flat cables, the K60R is connected using a 4-pole round cable with an M12 connection. With the K60R the mounting plate thus serves only as a fixture and ground terminal.

#### Addressing

Addressing is performed using the same socket as for the bus connection. Connecting the module to the addressing unit takes place over a 3-pole standard M12 cable.

When the mounting is finished, the module is connected with the addressing cable to the addressing unit and addressed. The addressing cable is then removed and the module connected to the bus cable.



#### K60R connection options

In the IP67 environment, the service-proven standard components are connected using flat cables. Spur lines are laid into the IP68 environment by means of an AS-Interface M12 feeder (3RK1901-1NR..). The module is connected with a round cable to an M12 cable box. For this purpose, the module has an M12 bus connection instead of the former addressing socket. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage are routed together in a 4-pole round cable. There must be no ground conductor in this round cable. Connection to ground is made through the mounting plate.

In the IP68 environment, only cables with extruded M12 plugs may be used.

To connect more than one K60R module to one spur line, the spur line can be split again using a T distributor (3RK1901-1TR00) with degree of protection IP68.

Please note the following conditions:

- The configuration guidelines for AS-Interface apply. For all M12 connecting cables, the maximum permissible current is limited to 4 A. The cross-section of these cables is just 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>. For connection of the K60R modules, the aforementioned M12 connecting cables can be used for the spur lines. The voltage drop caused by the ohmic resistance (approx. 0.11  $\Omega$ /m) must be taken into account.
- For round cable connections with shared AS-i and U<sub>aux</sub> in a single cable, the following maximum lengths apply:
  - Per spur line from feeder to module: max. 5 m
  - Total of all round cable segments in an AS-Interface network: max. 20 m

# AS-Interface Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

#### Digital I/O modules IP68/IP69K - K60R

### IP68/IP69K tests

K60R modules were tested with the following tests:

- Stricter test than IP67: 90 min at 1.8 m depth of water (IP67: 30 min at 1 m depth of water)
- Salt water test: Five months in salt water, 20 cm deep, at room temperature
- Test with particularly creepable oil: Five months completely under oil at room temperature
- Test with drilling emulsion: Five months at room temperature (components of the drilling emulsion: Anionic and non-ionic emulsifiers, paraffinic low-aromatic mineral oil, boric acid alkanolamines, corrosion inhibitors, oil content 40 %)
- Test in oil bath (Excellence 416 oil) with alternating oil bath temperature: 130 cycles of 15 to 55 °C, two months
- Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner according to IP69K: 80 to 100 bar, 10 to 15 cm distance, time per side > 30 s, water temperature 80 °C

#### Selection and ordering data

To simulate requirements as realistically as possible, the modules were artificially aged prior to the tests by 15 temperature cycles of -25/+85 °C. During the test, the modules were connected to 3RX1 connecting cables. Unassigned connections were closed with 3RK1901-1KA00 sealing caps.

# Note:

Sealing caps and M12 connections must be tightened with the correct torque.

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
0	Digital I/O modules IP68/IP69K – K60R	2	3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
0 0	<ul> <li>4 inputs/4 outputs</li> </ul>						
0	Width 60 mm						
0 0	• IP68/IP69K						
	<ul> <li>Standard assignment</li> </ul>						
0 0	<ul> <li>Current carrying capacity</li> </ul>						
: @ 0	- 200 mA (inputs)						
SIEMENS IN INC.	- 2 A (outputs)						
3RK1400-1CR00-	Standard slave						
0AA3	Modules supplied without mounting plate						

# Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules IP68/IP69K – K60R

	Version				SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
STANDAS Transizioni A	K60 mounting Suitable for all • Wall mountin • Standard rail	<b>  plates</b> K60 and K60R con g mounting	npact mc	odules	•	3RK1901-0CA00 3RK1901-0CB01		1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
3RK1901-0CA00	AS Interface of	acting cone M12				2011001 11400		100	10 unito	400
	For free M12 s	ockets				3HK 1901-1KA00		100	TO UNITS	420
3RK1901-1KA00										
PERCE MORE-OWN	AS-Interface I up to 4 A	M12 feeders, curre	nt carryi	ng capacity						
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder						
	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	M12 socket		Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR20		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR21		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR22		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-1NR21										
	AS-Interface I capacity up to	M12 feeders, 4-fold 0 4 A	l, curren	t carrying						
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder						
3RK1901-1NR04	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail		Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR04		1	1 unit	42C
	MIO T distribu	mounting)			10			-	et a consta	400
		nors			10	3HK 1901-11 KUU		1	i unit	420
	• 1 v M12 pluc	1								
3RK1901-1TR00	• 2 x M12 box	1								
	M12 connecti	ng cables			10	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0		1	1 unit	42D
• 3-pole										
3nr 1902-46 13-3AAU	<ul> <li>For addressi</li> </ul>	end of the states with M12 bus connection								

Cable length 1.5 m

Accessories

# AS-Interface Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K45

# Overview



#### Compact modules K45

The K45 series of compact modules supplements the large K60 compact modules which have a proven track record in industry. They are the logical consequence for rounding off the bottom end of the existing product range.

The acclaimed advantages of the existing K60 compact modules are fully emulated by the K45 modules. The K45 modules have a substantially smaller basic area and installation depth, however.

Yet in spite of these small dimensions all the modules have large labels and an integrated addressing socket.

Two mounting plates are offered for the K45 compact modules:

Mounting plate for wall mounting

This has a hole pattern that is identical to that of the K60 compact modules. This means that K60 compact modules can be mounted together with K45 modules in an aligned arrangement. The shaped cables can be inserted in the recesses of the mounting plates where they cause no hindrance.

Mounting plate for standard rail mounting

#### Connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

Now, mounting the AS-Interface shaped cables is in fact easier than ever. The yellow and black AS-Interface shaped cable can be inserted into the mounting plates from the left or right regardless of the position of the coding lug. The correct polarity of the applied voltages is thus guaranteed.

#### Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K45 compact modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the module. The addresses can be assigned even when mounted.

K45 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain up to four M12 standard connections or M8 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 or M8 standard connectors, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module. Depending on the module, the sockets can be assigned in duplicate.

Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

K45 modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs. The sockets have duplicate assignments. Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addresses can be assigned through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

K45 modules in compliance with AS-i Specification V3.0 with four digital inputs and outputs/four digital outputs

The extended address mode (A/B addresses) according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0 enables connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-i network. With this extended address mode, four outputs are now possible even with A/B slaves (instead of only three outputs possible up to now with Specification V2.1). Hence with full expansion of an AS-Interface network, there are now 248 inputs as well as 248 outputs available on one AS-Interface system.

Points to bear in mind:

- These modules can be used only with a master according to AS-i Specification V3.0.
- The cycle times for the outputs may be up to 20 ms.

Depending on the module, the sockets can be assigned in duplicate.

Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

# Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K45

Selection and ordering data

	Version						SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
							d					
WHENDORMU	Digital I/O m	odules, I	P67 – K45									
	<ul> <li>PNP transis</li> </ul>	tor										
	• Width 45 m	m										
	<ul> <li>Current car</li> </ul>	rying cap	acity of the ir	puts: 200 m	A							
	<ul> <li>Modules su</li> </ul>	ipplied wi	thout mountir	ng plate								
3RK1400- 0GQ20-0AA3	Туре	Current carry- ing capac- ity of outputs	Slave type	Pin assign- ment	U <sub>aux</sub> 24 V	Connec- tion methods						
	8 inputs <sup>1)</sup>		A/B	Y		M12	2	3RK2200-0DQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs		Standard	Standard		M12		3RK1200-0CQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			Standard	Standard		M8	2	3RK1200-0CT20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Standard		M12		3RK2200-0CQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Standard		M8	5	3RK2200-0CT20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 x 2 inputs		A/B	Y		M12	2	3RK2200-0CQ22-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A <sup>2)</sup>	Standard	Standard	1	M12	•	3RK1400-1BQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	Standard	Y		M12	2	3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Y		M12	5	3RK2400-0GQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		0.5 A	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Y	1	M12	5	3RK2400-1GQ20-1AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 outputs	1 A	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Standard	1	M12	2	3RK2100-1CQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	3 outputs	1 A	A/B	Standard	1	M12		3RK2100-1EQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 outputs	1 A	Standard	Standard	1	M12		3RK1100-1CQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 outputs/ 2 inputs	2 A	A/B	Standard	1	M12	2	3RK2400-1BQ20-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

### ✓ Available

-- Not available

Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses
 The typical current carrying capacity per output increases with version "E12" from 1.5 to 2 A (available since approx. 07/2003).

# Accessories

• 3RK1901-

3RK1901-

3RK1901

	Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d				
	K45 mounting plates					
	<ul> <li>For wall mounting</li> </ul>		3RK1901-2EA00	1	1 unit	42C
	<ul> <li>For standard rail mounting</li> </ul>		3RK1901-2DA00	1	1 unit	42C
2EA00	Cable termination pieces For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	•	3RK1901-1MN00	1	10 units	42C
1MN00						
	AS-Interface sealing caps					
	For free M12 sockets		3RK1901-1KA00	100	10 units	42C
	For free M8 sockets	2	3RK1901-1PN00	100	10 units	42C
1KA00						

3RK1901-1PN00

# **AS-Interface** Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20

# Overview



Digital I/O modules, IP67 - K20

The K20 compact module series rounds off the AS-Interface compact modules with a particularly slim design and only 20-mm width. Thanks to its extremely compact dimensions, these modules are particularly suited for handling machine applications in the field of production engineering where modules need to be arranged in the smallest of spaces.

Robotics is yet another application area. The K20 modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary energy are routed in this case in a shared round cable. This enables extremely compact installation.

# Selection and ordering data

.....

3RK 0AA3

The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. In this case, the K20 modules support direct connection to the round cable. No flat to round cable adapter is required.

The K20 compact module range includes standard AS-Interface modules, as well as an ASIsafe version for the connection of safety-related sensors, such as EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons or protective door monitoring. All standard AS-Interface K20 modules support, as far as technically possible, the expanded address mode (A/B addresses) according to AS-Interface Specification V2.1, which enables connection of 62 stations to an AS-Interface network. The K20 module with four inputs and four outputs works in expanded address mode according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0 which, for the first time, supports four outputs with an A/B slave, thus enabling 248 inputs and 248 outputs in a fully expanded AS-Interface network.

For particularly space-saving dimensions, the sensors and actuators are connected over M8 plug-in connectors. Alternatively, M12 connectors with Y-assignment can be used.

	Version					SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						d					
	Digital I/O n	nodules, IP6	7 – K20								
	Width 20 mr	n									
	Туре	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave type	Pin assign- ment	Connec- tion methods						
	4 inputs		A/B	Standard	M8	2	3RK2200-0CT30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
			A/B	Y	M12	5	3RK2200-0CQ30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 inputs/	1	A/B	Standard	M8	2	3RK2400-1BT30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
2200-0CT30-	2 outputs	1	A/B	Y	M12	2	3RK2400-1BQ30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
3	4 outputs	1	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	3RK2100-1CT30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs/	1	Standard	Standard	M8	10	3RK1400-1CT30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 outputs	1	A/B (Spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	3RK2400-1CT30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	2 safe inputs		Standard	Y-II	M12	2	3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

# Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20

Accessories									
	Version				SD	Article No. Pric	e PU U (UNIT,	PS*	PG
					d		SEI, IVI)		
	AS-Interface se	aling cans			u				
	• For free M12 s	ockets				3BK1901-1KA00	100	10 units	42C
	For free M8 sc	ckets			2	3BK1901-1PN00	100	10 units	420
3RK1901-1KA00									
3RK1901-1PN00									
Lifetas	AS-Interface co	mpact distributor	s,		2	3RK1901-1NN10	1	1 unit	42C
	for AS-Interface	e flat cable							
	Current carrying	capacity up to 8 A	4						
3RK1901-1NN10	AS Interface M	10 foodoro							
	Dogroo of pro-	tootion IP67							
100.03	Degree or pro     Current carryin	a capacity up to 2	Δ						
3BX9801-04400	For flat cable	For	Cable	Cable end in					
311X3001-0AA00	1 of hat cable	1 01	length	feeder					
	AS-i	M12 socket		Available		3RX9801-0AA00	1	1 unit	42C
STRATES MERCH	AS-Interface M	12 feeders							
	<ul> <li>Degree of pro-</li> </ul>	tection IP67/IP68/IP	P69K						
	<ul> <li>Current carryir</li> </ul>	ng capacity up to 4	A						
3RK1901-1NR10	For flat cable	For	Cable	Cable end in					
Sanda	4 <u>0</u> i	M12 oppkot	length	Net available	2	2PK1001 1NP10	- 1	1 unit	400
	AS-1	M12 coble box	 1 m	Not available	2	2PK1001-1NP11		1 unit	420
	AG-1	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	2PK1001_1NP12		1 unit	420
	AS-i///	M12 cable box	2 111	Not available	2	3BK1901-1NB20	1	1 unit	420
	AS-i///	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	3BK1901-1NB21	1	1 unit	420
	AS-i/Uaux	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR22	1	1 unit	42C
	e v e aux								
3RK1901-1NR11									
	AS-Interface M	12 feeders, 4-fold							
	Current carrying	capacity up to 4 A	۸						
	For flat cable	For	Cable	Cable end in					
	AS :///	4 fold M12	length	Net available	2	2PK1001 1NP04	- 1	1 unit	400
	AS-I/Uaux	socket, delivery		NOL AVAIIADIE	2	3RK1901-1NR04	1	i unit	420
		includes mount-							
3RK1901-1NR04		and standard rail							
		mounting)							
	M12 T distribut	ors			10	3RK1901-1TR00	1	1 unit	42C
·	• IP68								
3RK 1901-1TR00	• 1 x M12 plug								
311(1901-11100	• 2 x M12 box							4 1	050
	MIZ Y-Snaped	coupler plugs	oo M10 a	a alkat with	I	6E57194-1KA01-0XA0	· ·	i unit	250
	Y-assignment	or two sensors to or	ie wizs	SOCKEL WILL					
6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0					10				105
	will connecting	g cables			10	3HK1902-4PB15-3AA0	1	1 unit	42D
3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	• 3-pole	a AG i clavca with M	110 hun	connection					
	Cable length 1	י הט-י slaves with N 1.5 m	VIIZ DUS	CONTECTION					

N

# Slaves

I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60

# Overview



#### K60 analog compact module

AS-Interface analog modules from the K60 compact series detect or issue analog signals locally. These modules are linked to the higher-level controller through an AS-Interface master according to Specification V2.1 or Specification V3.0.

The analog modules are divided into the following groups:

- · Input modules for
  - Sensors with current sensor
  - Sensors with voltage signal
  - Sensors with thermal resistor
- Output modules for
- Current actuators
- Voltage actuators

The input modules according to profile 7.3/7.4 are available with two or four input channels. It is possible in addition to convert the two-channel module to using only one input channel, thus enabling very short times before the analog value is available. The conversion is effected by means of a jumper plug at socket 3. The transmission times achieved with analog modules according to Profile 7.A.9 are shorter by half than those achieved with Profile 7.3/7.4. Operation is adjustable in this case, e.g. it is possible to choose with the ID1 code whether the module is operated with one or two channels.

The output modules are configured as two-channel modules as standard.

The input and output channels are electrically separated from the AS-Interface network. If sensors with a higher power requirement are to be connected, more power can be supplied through the auxiliary voltage as an alternative to the internal supply.

In the manual "AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9", the modules are presented in great detail along with their technical specifications and in-depth notes on operation. Sample function blocks round off the manual, see "More information" on page 2/68.

# Benefits

- Analog modules are just as easy to integrate in AS-Interface
   as digital modules
- Analog values can be easily detected and issued locally
- Preprocessing of the analog value transfer in the master enables rapid evaluation of the analog values
- Up to four values can be detected using one analog module
- Faster transmission and conversion of analog values thanks to the new option for switching to single-channel operation

In addition, Specification V3.0 now also offers:

- A/B technology, now also with analog modules
- On average, double fast transmission times (only 3 or 4 cycles, depending on the resolution selected)
- Variable adjustable mode: 12-bit or 14-bit resolution, singlechannel or two-channel, selectable via the ID1 code
- Additionally simplified handling of analog value processing with Specification V3.0 masters, the DP/AS-i LINK Advanced

Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60

Selection and ordering data

	Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d			0_1,,		
9	Analog I/O module analog profile 7.3 • Slave type: Stand	<b>es IP67 – K60,</b> Iard							
	Width 60 mm								
A tay license in. (A tay license in. (A tay license) in. (A tay li	<ul> <li>Modules supplied</li> </ul>	d without mounting pl	ate						
H	Inputs	Туре	Measuring range						
	1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at	Current	4 20 mA or $\pm$ 20 mA (selectable) <sup>1)</sup>	2	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3	SOCKEL 3)	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 5 V (selectable)	2	3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 600 $\Omega$ (selectable) <sup>1)</sup>	2	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	4 inputs	Current	4 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		Voltage	± 10 V or 1 5 V (selectable)	10	3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 600 $\Omega$ (selectable)	2	3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	Outputs	Туре	Output range						
	2 outputs	Current for 2-wire actuators	4 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 20 mA (selectable) <sup>1)</sup>	2	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
		Voltage for 2-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 10 V or 1 5 V (selectable)	2	3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
	Analog I/O module	es IP67 – K60, 9							
	Slave type: A/B (S	Spec V3(0)							
2 2	• Width 60 mm	5000. (0.0)							
RACTE MON	<ul> <li>Modules supplied</li> </ul>	d without mounting pl	ate						
	Inputs	Туре	Measuring range						
Mercenser	1 or 2 inputs (vari- ably adjustable)	Current	4 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C
3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3		Voltage	± 10 V or 1 5 V (selectable)	2	3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

<sup>1)</sup> Some modules are available in the extended temperature range (from -25 to 70 °C) and for use in difficult environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

Description	SIPLUS article number	Corresponds to module
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AA, IP67	6AG1107-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-3BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

# Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Field, High Degree of Protection

Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60

Accessories						
	Version	SD	Article No. Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d				
and the second s	K60 mounting plates					
SIEMENS Minimproving Minimproving	Wall mounting		3RK1901-0CA00	1	1 unit	42C
3RK 1901-0CA00	• Standard rail mounting	•	3RK1901-0CB01	1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-1KA00	M12 sealing caps	•	3RK1901-1KA00	100	10 units	42C
	Sealing sets	2	3RK1902-0AR00	100	5 units	42D
	<ul> <li>For K60 mounting plate and distributor</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate</li> </ul>					
3BK1902-0AB00	<ul> <li>One set contains one straight and one shaped seal</li> </ul>					
3RK1901-1AA00	Jumper plugs For changing over the 2-channel input modules	2	3RK1901-1AA00	1	1 unit	42C

# More information

More information

For the Manual \*AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9\*, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/7643815

Introduction

# Overview



SC17.5F, SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules







Flat module

For AS-Interface applications inside control cabinets, there are various module series for the most diverse requirements:

- SlimLine Compact particularly slim design ideal for space-saving use in the control cabinet
- F90 module particularly flat design for flat control boxes
- Flat module special design for integration into customerspecific solutions

The existing SlimLine series of modules S22.5 and S45 are being replaced by the innovative new devices in the SlimLine Compact SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 series. The previous SlimLine modules are still available as replacements for existing systems.

### Available versions

The following table provides an overview of the key features of the different series of control cabinet modules.

Feature	SlimLine Compact	F90 module	Flat module
Digital I/O	1	1	1
Analog I/O	1		
Safe inputs	1		
Relay outputs	1		
A/B slave	1		
Mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	1	1	
Wall mounting using push-in lugs	1		
Integrated lugs for screw fixing			1
Width in mm	17.5 or 22.5	90	80

✓ Available

-- Not available

# AS-Interface Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Control Cabinet

SlimLine Compact

# Overview

#### SlimLine Compact modules



SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules with screw terminals

The AS-Interface module series for the control cabinet SlimLine Compact with degree of protection IP20 creates space in the cabinet and in distributed local control boxes. A width of just 17.5 mm or 22.5 mm ensures considerable space savings in the control cabinet.

The SlimLine Compact module series comprises not only digital and analog I/O modules but also ASIsafe modules with safe inputs. Digital outputs are available as solid-state and relay outputs.

Sensors and actuators, as well as the AS-Interface bus cable, are connected by means of removable screw or push-in spring-type terminals. Device connectors available as accessories offer the possibility of looping through the AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC power supply  $U_{aux}$  from one module to additional modules. This significantly simplifies the wiring, as the AS-Interface bus cable and  $U_{aux}$  only have to be connected to one device.



SlimLine Compact module SC22.5 with connector with screw terminals

All devices for the connection of 3-wire sensors offer the option of supplying the sensors either from the AS-Interface bus cable or alternatively from the 24 V DC voltage supply  $U_{aux}$  depending on the requirements of the particular application. A slide switch is used to make the selection. If supply via  $U_{aux}$  is selected, the wiring of the sensor terminals remains unchanged. This means that no external supply is required for the sensors.

All modules have LEDs on the front that provide diagnostic information and indicate the status of the module inputs and outputs. An addressing socket integrated at the front enables the module to be addressed also when it is installed. Integrated adapters permit mounting onto a standard mounting rail – either directly for the module or for the device connector. Alternatively, the modules can also be screw-mounted using push-in lugs (accessories). These lugs for screw fastening must be ordered separately.

SlimLine Compact

Selection and	ordering data	a										
PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1 PS* = 1 unit						More information						
PG	= 1 difft = 42C				For the Manual "AS-Interface SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489							
	Version I/O type	Width	Inputs	Outputs	SD	Screw terminals	🕀 S	D I	Spring-type terminals (push-in)			
	., e .) je e	mm			d	Article No. F	Price		Article No.	Price		
SC175 and SC	22 5 digital S	liml ine	Compact mo	dules	u	pe				perro		
	Slave type:	A/R slav		duics								
and the second se	4 inputs	17.5	2-wire		2	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2			
1		22.5	3-wire		2	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2			
	4 outputs	22.5		2A solid-state	2	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2			
3RK2200-0CG00- 2AA2	4 inputs/ 2 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (change-over contact)	2	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2			
	4 inputs/ 4 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (NO contacts)	2	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2			
	4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2			
	Slave type: standard slave											
3RK2400-2CG00- 2AA2	4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2			
SC22.5 analog	SlimLine Cor	npact n	nodules		_							
1000	Slave type: standard slave											
	4 inputs	22.5	Voltage/ current selectable		2	3RK1207-0CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2			
			Thermal resistance		2	3RK1207-3CE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1207-3CG00-2AA2			
3RK1207-0CG00- 2AA2	2 outputs	22.5		Voltage/ current selectable	2	3RK1107-0BE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1107-0BG00-2AA2			
SC17.5F ASIsa	fe SlimLine C	ompact	t modules		_							
	2 safe inputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts		2	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2			
	2 safe inputs/ 2 standard outputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	Solid-state, $U_{ASI}/U_{aux}$ supply selectable	2	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	2	2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2			
3RK1405-0BG00- 2AA2												

# **AS-Interface** Slaves I/O Modules for Use in the Control Cabinet

# SlimLine Compact

N

Accesso	ries							
		Version	SD	Article No. F per	Price r PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	1	Davies connectors	d					
		For electrical connectors For electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply $U_{aux}$ when using several SlimLine Compact modules • Width 17.5 mm • Width 22.5 mm	s) 2 2	3RK1901-1YA00 3RK1901-1YA10		1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
3RK1901-	3RK1901-							
1YA00	1YA10							
		Device termination connectors Required for the last module in the network • Width 17.5 mm • Width 22.5 mm	2 2	3RK1901-1YA01 3RK1901-1YA11		1	1 unit 1 unit	42C 42C
38K1901-	3BK1901.							
1YA01	1YA11							
~	1	Removable terminals		Screw terminals	$\oplus$			
		<ul> <li>Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> or 1 x 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>2-pole</li> <li>4-pole</li> </ul>	2 2	3ZY1121-1BA00 3ZY1141-1BA00		1 1	6 units 6 units	41L 41L
				Spring-type terminals	$\underline{\infty}$			
3211121-2	2BAUU	<ul> <li>Push-In terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>2-pole</li> <li>4-pole</li> </ul>	2	3ZY1121-2BA00		1	6 units	41L
		Push-in lugs for wall mounting	2	3ZY1311-0AA00		1	10 units	41L
3ZY1311-0	04400	Two lugs are required per device						
3771440-1		<b>Coding pins for removable terminals</b> For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	3ZY1440-1AA00		1	12 units	41L
5211440-1	IAAUU	Blank labels						
galala		Unit labeling plates <sup>1)</sup>						
3BT2900-1	15820	<ul> <li>10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</li> <li>20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray</li> </ul>	20 20	3RT2900-1SB10 3RT2900-1SB20		100 100	816 units 340 units	41B 41B
		Tools for opening spring-type terminals		Spring-type terminals	$\infty$			
	51	Screwdriver for SIBIUS devices with spring-type terminals	2	3BA2908-1A		1	1 unit	41R
3RA2908-1	1A	3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	-				. unit	

PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).
SlimLine Compact

More information



SlimLine modules S45 (picture on left) and S22.5 module (picture on right) with spring-type terminals

### Code conversion table

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet is being replaced by the new, innovative SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

The code conversion table indicates the best options for replacing the existing SlimLine devices with SlimLine Compact devices.

### Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

The code conversion table below links the existing SlimLine S22.5, S22.5F and S45 modules with the new SlimLine Compact SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 devices.

S22.5, S22.5F and S45	SlimLine		Comparison type: SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact						
Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Version	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Version				
3RK1200-0CE00-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG00-0AA2	4DI, 2-wire, standard slave	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2	4DI, 2-wire, A/B slave				
3RK2200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK2200-0CG02-0AA2	4DI, A/B slave	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2	4DI, A/B slave				
3RK1200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG02-0AA2	4DI, standard slave							
3RK1400-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1400-0BG00-0AA2	2DI/2DQ, standard slave	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4DI/4DQ, standard slave				
3RK1402-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1402-0BG00-0AA2	2DI/2DQ relay, standard slave	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2	4DI/2DQ relay, A/B slave				
3RK1100-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1100-1CG00-0AA2	4DQ, standard slave	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2	4DQ, A/B slave				
3RK2400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK2400-1CG01-0AA2	4DI/4DQ A/B slave	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2	4DI/4DQ, A/B slave				
3RK2400-1FE00-0AA2	3RK2400-1FG00-0AA2	4DI/3DQ, A/B slave							
3RK1400-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG00-0AA2	4DI/4DQ, 1 A solid-state, standard slave	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4DI/4DQ, 2 A solid-state, standard slave				
3RK1400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG01-0AA2	4DI/4DQ, 2 A solid-state, standard slave	_						
3RK1402-3CE01-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG01-0AA2	4DI/4DQ (sensor supply from U <sub>aux</sub> ), standard slave	-						
3RK1402-3CE00-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG00-0AA2	4DI/4DQ, relay, standard slave	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2	4DI/4DQ, relay, A/B slave				
3RK1205-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-0AA2	2F-DI	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2	2F-DI				
3RK1405-0BE00-0AA2	A2 3RK1405-0BG00-0AA2 2F-DI/2DQ (outputs supplied from U <sub>ASI</sub> )		3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2	2F-DI/2DQ (supply U <sub>ASI</sub> /U <sub>aux</sub>				
3RK1405-1BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-1BG00-0AA2	2F-DI/2DQ (outputs supplied from U <sub>aux</sub> )			selectable)				

### Slaves

I/O Modules for Use in the Control Cabinet

F90 module

# Selection and ordering data

	Version					SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
						d					
	F90 modu	le									
	<ul> <li>Standard</li> </ul>	Standard slave									
	• Width 90	) mm									
	<ul> <li>With COI Delivery</li> </ul>	MBICON version without COMBIC	onnector								
	Туре	Connection		Inputs	Outputs						
3RG9002-0DB00	4 inputs/ 4 outputs	Screw	Ð	2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	3RG9002-0DB00		1	1 unit	42C
				2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	3RG9002-0DA00		1	1 unit	42C
				2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	3RG9002-0DC00		1	1 unit	42C
		COMBICON <sup>1)</sup>		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	3RG9004-0DB00		1	1 unit	42C
				2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	3RG9004-0DA00		1	1 unit	42C
				2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	3RG9004-0DC00		1	1 unit	42C

 Scope of supply does not include COMBICON connector set 3RX9810-0AA00, this must be ordered separately, see "Accessories".

### Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
COMBICON connector sets	5	3RX9810-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
For 4I/4O modules with COMBICON connection; one set comprises:						
<ul> <li>4 x 5-pole plug for connection</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Standard sensors/actuators</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>2 x 4-pole plug for AS-Interface and external auxiliary voltage</li> </ul>						

Flat modules

# Overview



The flat module for the control cabinet in degree of protection IP20 has four inputs and four outputs.

The module is fitted at the front with an LED which indicates the module's status.

With the integrated lugs, the modules can be screwed on.

An integrated addressing socket enables the module to be addressed when it is installed.

Standard sensors/actuators and the AS-Interface cable can be connected using screw terminals.

# Flat module 4I/4O

### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	Ð	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d	Article No.	Price per PU			
C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Flat module 4//40 • 4 inputs/4 outputs • 200 mA for all I/Os	2	3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3		1	1 unit	42C

3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3

# AS-Interface Slaves Modules with Special Functions

# Overview



### Counter module with spring-type terminals

The counter module is used to send hexadecimally coded count values (LSB=D0, MSB=D3) to a higher-level controller. The count value is increased by 1 for each valid count pulse at terminal 8. Beginning at 0, the module counts up to 15 and then begins again at 0. The controller adopts the current value and determines the number of pulses between two host invocations through subtraction from the previous value. The total number of count pulses is determined by adding these differences.

For the values sent to be unambiguous, no more than 15 count values are allowed between two host invocations or AS-Interface master invocations at terminal 8. The maximum permissible transmission frequency is calculated from these times:

# $f_{\text{TRmax}} = 15 / T_{\text{max}}$

 $T_{\text{max}}$ : max. possible transmission time from the slave to the host

A further condition for the maximum frequency is the required pulse shape. For the counter to accept a pulse as valid, a Low must have been applied at the input for at least 300  $\mu$ s and a High for at least 1 ms.

This results in a maximum frequency of  $f_{Zmax} = 1 / 1.3$  ms = 769 Hz independently of the control system (see figure below).



Maximum frequency for the counter module

If the time criterion stipulated in the figure is violated, the count value is rejected.

The counter is active only for the reset parameter P2 (default). The counter is deleted when P2 is set, and the incoming count pulses are not registered until after P2 is reset again.

### Note:

A customized function block is necessary or must be programmed.



Counter module connection options

	Version	ę	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG
		(	d			SET, IVI)		
177	Counter modules							
Restance of the second se	Width 22.5 mm							
	With screw terminals		10	3RK1200-0CE03-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	With spring-type terminals		10	3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
000								
3RK1200-0CE03-0AA2								
3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2								

### Selection and ordering data

### Overview



"Ground faults in any control circuit must not lead to unintentional starting or potentially hazardous movements or prevent the machine from stopping." (IEC 60204-1/VDE 0113-1).

The AS-Interface ground-fault detection module is used to meet these requirements. Using this module from the SlimLine series, ground faults in AS-Interface systems can be reliably detected and reported.

The following ground faults are detected:

- Ground fault from AS-i "+"
- Ground fault from AS-i "-"
- Ground fault from sensors and actuators that are supplied from the AS-Interface voltage.

Note:

Not suitable for AS-i Power24V.

Ground-fault detection module

### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
ann	Ground-fault detection modules						
222	Width 22.5 mm						
000	With screw terminals	€ 5	3RK1408-8KE00-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
	With spring-type terminals	5	3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2		1	1 unit	42C
Real Property of the Party of t							
000							
and the second se							

3RK1408-8KE00-0AA2

# AS-Interface Slaves Modules with Special Functions

Overvoltage protection module



AS-Interface overvoltage protection module

The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module (protection module) protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-i networks from conducted overvoltages which can be caused by switching operations and remote lightning strikes. The location of the protection module forms the transition from zone 1 to 2/3 within the lightning protection zone concept. Direct lightning strikes must be coped with using additional protective measures at the transitions from lightning protection zone OA to 1.

### Configuration guidelines

With the AS-Interface overvoltage protection module, it is now also possible to integrate AS-Interface in the overall overvoltage protection concept of a plant or machine.

The module has the same design and degree of protection (IP67) as the AS-Interface K45 compact modules. It is a passive module and as such <u>does not need its own address</u> on the AS-Interface network. The module can be used to protect the AS-Interface cable and the cable for the auxiliary voltage from overvoltage. Overvoltages are discharged through a ground cable with a green/yellow oil-proof outer sheath. This cable is fixed in the module and must be connected with low resistance to the system's ground.

# Rated discharge current I<sub>sn</sub>

The rated discharge current is the peak value of a surge current of the form 8/20  $\mu$ s (microseconds), for which the protection module is designed in accordance with a specified test program. With an 8/20 waveform, 100 % of the value is achieved after 8  $\mu$ s and 50 % after 20  $\mu$ s.

### Protection level Up

The protection level of a protection module is the highest momentary value of the voltage at the terminals, established in individual tests and characterizes the capability of a protection module to limit overvoltages to a residual level.



The grounding of protection modules and the units to be protected must be effected through a shared grounding point. If insulated devices are protected, their mounts must be included in the grounding points.

### Sample application



### Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT,	PS*	PG
	d			SET, M)		
AS-Interface overvoltage protection module	5	3RK1901-1GA01		1	1 unit	42C
Delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)						

Features

2.6 to 8 A.

device is RESET.

•

Higher rating: The power supply units deliver currents of

and reported over a diagnostics LED.

controller and/or indicator light.

between 2 phases of a network.

Integrated data decoupling: As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line.
Integrated ground-fault detection: The power supply units perform the reliable detection and signaling of ground faults according to IEC 60204-1. The AS-Interface voltage can be disconnected automatically in the event of a ground fault.
Integrated overload detection: An output overload is detected

Diagnostics memory: Any ground faults or overloads on the output side are stored in a diagnostics memory until the

Remote RESET and remote signaling: Using relay contacts, a ground fault can be signaled and evaluated by a central

Diagnostics LEDs: Three different LEDs indicate the status of the AS-Interface power supply locally at the power supply unit. Ultra-wide input range/two-phase connection: The ultra-wide input range of 120 to 500 V of the 8 A version means that the

supply units can be used in virtually any network worldwide.

 Operation with 24 V DC: The 3 A power supply unit is also available as a version with a 24 V DC input. This power supply

unit is suitable for use in battery-powered systems or in systems with UPS (uninterruptible power supply).

Removable terminal blocks with spring-type connections:

three removable terminal blocks: for the input side, for the

For easy exchanging of devices, each power supply unit has

In addition, this version dispenses with the need for an

N conductor as the device can be connected directly

AS-Interface power supply units

### Overview



AS-Interface power supply unit for 3 A

AS-Interface power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components. They include power-optimized data decoupling for the separation of communication signals and control supply voltage. As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line. The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

### Dimensions

AS-Interface power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50/70/120 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

### Benefits

- Complete solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Only AŠ-i masters and AS-i slaves need to be connected to the AS-Interface cable in order to operate AS-Interface
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Integrated ground-fault and overload detection saves the need for additional components and enhances safety
- Fast fault detection and reduced downtimes thanks to diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET

# • Reduced downtimes as the result of removable terminal blocks which enable the fast exchanging of devices

output side and for Signal/RESET connections.

- Ultra-wide input range of the 8 A version permits single-phase and two-phase operation and removes the need for an N conductor
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)
- With the 2.6 A version, the output power is restricted to max. 100 W for use in Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC (National Electrical Code)

### Selection and ordering data

	3							
	Version		SD	Spring-type terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No.	Price per PU			
//	AS-Interface power s	upply units, IP20						
Illura	<ul> <li>AS-i single output 30 V DC</li> </ul>							
	<ul> <li>With integrated grou</li> </ul>	nd-fault detection						
SI POWE	<ul> <li>2.6 A version with out (for Class 2 circuits it)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC)</li> </ul>						
3RX9501-0BA00	<ul> <li>Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (2.6 A/3 A), 70 mm (5 A), 120 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 125 mm</li> </ul>							
////	Output current	Input voltage						
SHEMENS	2.6 A/max. 100 W	120/230 V AC (selectable)		3RX9501-2BA00		1	1 unit	42C
WEB	3 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)		3RX9501-0BA00		1	1 unit	42C
O H	3 A	24 V DC		3RX9501-1BA00		1	1 unit	42C
2	5 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)		3RX9502-0BA00		1	1 unit	42C
3RX9503-0BA00	8 A	120/230 500 V AC (selectable)	•	3RX9503-0BA00		1	1 unit	42C

# AS-Interface Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules

# Overview



PSN130S 30 V power supply units for 3 A, 4 A and 8 A

The PSN130S 30 V power supplies feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components, but do not include data decoupling. Data decoupling modules are needed in addition therefore to separate communication signals and control supply voltage, see page 2/82 or 2/84.

The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

### Benefits

- Low-cost alternative solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Cost advantage particularly for multiple networks
- Compact, space-saving dimensions

### Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with a 30 V power supply unit



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation): Left: Double network based on the S22.5 double data decoupling module and IE/AS-i Link PN IO double master Right: Triple network based on the SIMATIC S7-1200 with DCM 1271 data decoupling modules and CM 1243-2 communication processors

# Dimensions

The 30 V power supply units have compact dimensions with widths of 50 and 70 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

### Features

- Primary clocked power supply units for connection to a singlephase AC network
- Power for currents of 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
- The output voltage is floating, and resistant to short-circuits and no-load operation. If there is an overload, the output voltage is reduced or cut-off. After a short-circuit or overload, the devices start up again automatically.
- In the event of a device fault, the output voltage will be limited to max. 37 V.
- Modular installation devices in degree of protection IP20 and safety class I
- Diagnostics: With an output voltage > 26.5 V DC, the green LED (30V O.K.) is lit and the signaling contact 13-14 is closed.

- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)

Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules

30 V power supply units

N

# Technical specifications

Version		3 A	4 A	8 A	
Input data					
<ul> <li>Input voltage, rated value U<sub>e</sub></li> </ul>	120/230 V automatic	120/230 V, single-phase, automatic selection			
<ul> <li>Range of input voltage</li> </ul>	85 132/174 264				
<ul> <li>Mains frequency</li> </ul>	Hz	50/60			
• Power consumption at full load, typ.	W	103	139	270	
Output data					
<ul> <li>Output voltage, rated value U<sub>a</sub></li> </ul>	V DC	30			
<ul> <li>Residual ripple</li> </ul>	mV <sub>pp</sub>	< 150			
<ul> <li>Output current, rated value at -20 +60 °C</li> </ul>	А	3	4	8	
<ul> <li>Max. output current at +60 +70 °C</li> </ul>	А	3	3	4	
Degree of efficiency in rated condition	tions				
<ul> <li>Degree of efficiency</li> </ul>	%	87	88	90	
<ul> <li>Power loss, typ.</li> </ul>	W	12	17	25	
Protection and monitoring					
<ul> <li>Output overvoltage protection</li> </ul>	V	< 37			
Current limit, typ.	А	4	5.5	11	
Safety					
Primary/secondary electrical isolation	Output voltage PELV/SELV according to IEC 60950 and EN 50178				
<ul> <li>Protection class</li> </ul>	1				
<ul> <li>Degree of protection</li> </ul>		IP20			

Version		3 A	4 A	8 A	
Approvals					
• UL	UL 508/C	UL 508/CSA 22.2			
<ul> <li>Pollution degree</li> </ul>		IEC 6095	0		
<ul> <li>Overvoltage category and electrical separation</li> </ul>		EN 50178	3 and IEC 6	61558	
EMC					
<ul> <li>Emitted interference (class B)</li> </ul>		IEC 6100	0-6-3		
<ul> <li>Line harmonics limit</li> </ul>		IEC 6100	0-3-2		
<ul> <li>Interference immunity</li> </ul>		IEC 6100	0-6-2		
Operating data					
Ambient temperature					
<ul> <li>Operation</li> </ul>	°C	-20 +7	D		
<ul> <li>Transport/storage</li> </ul>	°C	-40 +8	5		
Pollution degree		2			
Humidity class		Climate class according to DIN 50010, relative air humid- ity max. 100%, without condensation			
Dimensions and weight					
Width	mm	50	50	70	
<ul> <li>Height x depth</li> </ul>	mm	125 x 126	6.5		
Weight	kg	0.4	0.4	0.7	

# Selection and ordering data

	Version		SD	Screw terminals	Ð	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
			d	Article No.	Price per PU			
Mill	PSN130S 30 V (without AS-i d	DC power supply unit lata decoupling)						
	<ul> <li>Output voltag</li> </ul>	e 30 V DC						
• Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (3 A/4 A); 70 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 126.5 mm								
	Output current	Input voltage						
3RX9511-0AA00	3 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	•	3RX9511-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
Sound	4 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	•	3RX9512-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
	8 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	Þ	3RX9513-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
3RX9512-0AA00								

# More information

### More information

For operating instructions and other technical information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64364000

# AS-Interface Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules

S22.5 data decoupling modules

### Overview



AS-Interface S22.5 double data decoupling module: Screw terminal version (picture left), Spring-type terminal version (picture right)

With the aid of the S22.5 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The combination of data decoupling modules and standard power supply units is therefore a cost-efficient alternative to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units.

The quality of the data signals and the reliable operation of the AS-i network are not negatively affected as the result.

### Features of the S22.5 data decoupling unit

- Degree of protection IP20
- Narrow design: 22.5 mm wide
- · Version with screw or spring-type terminals
- · Versions for single and double data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Adjustable current limiting up to 2 x 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection with fault storage
- · Diagnostics LEDs and signaling contacts
- RESET by button or remote RESET

### Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream from the data decoupling module) is detected and stored as a fault and will be signaled using LEDs and a relay contact.

# Benefits

- · Compatible expansion of the AS-Interface system
- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning
- Easy and cost-efficient design of single and multiple networks is possible

### Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-Interface Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for:

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

When using the double data decoupling module or other data decoupling units, several AS-Interface networks can be operated with a single power supply unit. This results in an additional cost advantage.

### Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV<sub>pp</sub>, and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V. We recommend SITOP power supplies (see page 15/1 onwards) or PSN130S 30 V power supplies (see page 2/80).

### Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "Extension of AS-i Power24V" for implementation of AS-i Power24V, see page 2/21.

# For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface",

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.

Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules

Price per PU

PS\*

PU

PG

S22.5 data decoupling modules

# Construction of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface S22.5 data decoupling module



Left: single network, right: Multiple network

### Selection and ordering data

Version



VEISION	50	Allicie No.	per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)	15	Tu
	d					
S22.5 data decoupling modules		Screw terminals	A			
With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 101 mm, depth 115 mm						
<ul> <li>Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A</li> </ul>		3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
<ul> <li>Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A</li> </ul>		3RK1901-1DE22-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
S22.5 data decoupling modules		Spring-type terminals	00			
With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 105 mm, depth 115 mm						
<ul> <li>Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A</li> </ul>		3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C
Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A		3RK1901-1DG22-1AA0		1	1 unit	42C

SD

Article No.



3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0

Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules Data Decoupling Modules for S7-1200

DCM 1271 data decoupling module

### Overview



DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

With the aid of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has the same enclosure design as the S7-1200 module and is therefore ideal for combining with the CM 1243-2 AS-i master.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has no connection to the backplane bus of the SIMATIC S7-1200 and is not counted as a communication module when calculating the maximum configuration.

### Features of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module

- Design: S7-1200, 30 mm wide, degree of protection IP20
- Detachable terminals (scope of supply)
- Single data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Current limiting at 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection
- · Diagnostics LEDs for ground faults and overloads
- Signaling contacts for ground-fault detection

### Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (behind the data decoupling module) is identified and signaled via LED and a transistor output.

### Benefits

- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
- Faster commissioning

# Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-i Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

### Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of <  $250 \text{ mV}_{pp}$ , and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V. We recommend SITOP power supplies (see page 15/1 onwards) or PSN130S 30 V power supplies (see page 2/80).

### Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "Extension of AS-i Power24V" for implementation of AS-i Power24V, see page 2/21.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface",

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with DCM 1271 AS-Interface data decoupling unit

# Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules Data Decoupling Modules for S7-1200

DCM 1271 data decoupling module

Selection and ordering data Version SD Screw terminals PU PS\* PG  $\bigcirc$ (UNIT, SET, M) Article No Price d per PU 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0 42C DCM 1271 data decoupling module 2 1 unit 1 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0 Accessories Version SD Screw terminals ΡU PS\* PG (UNIT, SET, M) Article No. Price d per PU Screw terminals (replacement) • 5-pin 5 3RK1901-3MA00 1 1 unit 42C for AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module • 3-pin for AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for 3RK1901-3MB00 5 1 unit 42C 1 connecting the power supply unit CM 1243-2 communication module 2 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0 1 1 unit 42C --- AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface Specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75 see also from page 2/32 onwards 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0 More information

# More information More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840 Manual "AS-i Master CM 1234-2 and AS-i Data Decoupling Unit DCM 1271 for SIMATIC S7-1200", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958

N

# AS-Interface Transmission Media

Transmission Media

**AS-Interface shaped cable** 

### Overview



AS-Interface shaped cable

The actuator-sensor interface – the networking system used for the lowest field area – is characterized by very easy mounting and installation. A new connection method was developed specially for AS-Interface.

The stations are connected using the AS-Interface cable. This two-wire AS-Interface shaped cable has a trapezoidal shape, thus ruling out polarity reversal.

Connection is effected by the insulation piercing method. In other words, male contacts pierce the shaped AS-Interface cable and make reliable contact with the two wires. Cutting to length and stripping are superfluous. Consequently, AS-Interface stations (e.g. I/O modules, intelligent devices) can be connected in the shortest possible time and exchanging devices is quick.

Selection and ordering data

To enable use in the most varied ambient conditions (e.g. in an oily environment), the AS-Interface cable is available in different materials (rubber, TPE, PUR).

For special applications it is also possible to use an unshielded standard round cable H05VV-F 2 x 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> according to AS-i Specification. With AS-Interface, data and energy for the sensors (e.g. proximity switches) and actuators (e.g. indicator lights) are transmitted over the yellow AS-Interface cable.

The black AS-Interface cable must be used for actuators with a 24 V DC supply (e.g. solenoid valves) and a high power requirement.

### Suitable for operation in tow chains

The use of the AS-Interface shaped cables with TPE and PUR outer sheath was checked in a tow chain test with the following conditions:

Chain length	m	6
Travel	m	10
Bending radius	mm	75
Travel speed	m/s	4
Acceleration	m/s <sup>2</sup>	4
Number of cycles		10 million
Duration of test		approx. 3 years (11 000 cycles per day)

After termination of the 10 million cycles only slight wear was visible due to the lugs of the tow chain. No damage to the cores and core insulation could be detected.

### Note:

When using a tow chain, the cables must be installed in such a way that they are not subject to tensile forces. On no account may the cables be twisted, but they must be routed flat through the tow chain.

	Version			SD	Article No.	Price ber PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
				d					
	AS-Interface shap	ed cables							
	Material	Color	Quantity						
	Rubber	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	3RX9010-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	3RX9012-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	3RX9020-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	3RX9022-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
SRX90 -04400	TPE	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	3RX9013-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	3RX9014-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	3RX9023-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	3RX9024-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
	TPE special	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	5	3RX9017-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
	to UL Class 2	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	5	3RX9027-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
	PUR	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	3RX9015-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	3RX9016-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	3RX9025-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
		Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	3RX9026-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C

Repeaters

### Overview



### AS-Interface repeater

The AS-Interface repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface cable.

### Benefits

- More possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning through extension of the AS-Interface network
- Reduced downtime and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each side

### Design of an AS-Interface network with repeaters

- Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration)
- Combination of series and parallel switching possible

The following conditions apply:

- When used without an extension plug no more than two repeaters are permitted between AS-i master and slave (repeaters connected in series)
- When used with an extension plug no more than one repeater is permitted between AS-i master and slave

In safety-related applications the following also applies:

- When used without an extension plug, no more than two repeaters are permitted between evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.
- When used with an extension plug, no more than one repeater is permitted between the evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.

### Application

6GK

The repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface network. In this case there are AS-Interface slave and one AS-Interface power supply unit on each side of the repeater.

Version

# Selection and ordering data

- In its basic version, an AS-i network comprises one segment with a maximum cable length of 100 m. An extension plug (see page 2/88) can be used to increase the cable length for a segment to a maximum of 200 m
- If this is insufficient, however, you can use one or more repeaters
- A repeater adds an extra segment to an existing segment. The extra segment can have a cable length of up to 100 m (without extension plug) or up to 200 m (with an extension plug in the extra segment)
- Each segment requires a separate AS-i power supply unit
- Electrical separation of the two AS-Interface shaped cable lines
- Slaves can be used on both sides of the repeater
- The additional power supply can increase the current infeed for slaves/sensors and lower the voltage drop on the AS-i cable
- Separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each segment
- Installed in K45 module enclosure IP67 with mounting plate
- Easy mounting



Design of an example AS-Interface network with repeaters (without extension plug)  $% \left( \left( {{{\rm{AS}}}_{\rm{c}}} \right) \right)$ 

Note:

SD

Article No

6GK1210-0SA01

The AS-Interface repeater is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks. It is recommended for use in AS-Interface networks with AS-Interface power supply units (e.g. 3RX9501-0BA00).

In the case of a line topology with two repeaters and three extension plugs, the maximum possible size of the AS-Interface network is 600 m, see example configuration with extension plug on page 2/88.

Price

per PU

	d
Repeaters for AS-Interface	5
For cable extension, scope of supply includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)	
1210-0SA01	

PU

1

(UNIT, SET, M) PS'

1 unit

PG

42C

System Components and Accessories

# Overview



AS-Interface extension plugs compact

With the extension plug it is possible to double the cable length possible in an AS-Interface segment from 100 to 200 m.

Only one power supply unit is needed to supply power to the slaves on the up to 200 m long segment.

The extension plug compact can be installed directly onto an AS-i shaped cable. A separate M12 feeder, as was required for earlier extension plug versions, is no longer required with extension plug compact.

### Design of an AS-Interface segment with an extension plug

To construct an AS-Interface segment with a cable length of more than 100 m and up to a maximum of 200 m, the extension plug is installed in a radius of around  $\pm$  10 m at the point of the network that is furthest from the power supply unit. The extension plug is not allowed to be used in AS-Interface networks smaller than 100 m. As with all AS-Interface networks, any network structure (line, tree, star) is possible when using the extension plug. Only one extension plug is required per 200 m segment even with a tree or star structure.

### Note:

The AS-i bus cable must not terminate in the extension plug compact. The AS-Interface shaped cable can be terminated by means of a cable terminating piece to provide degree of protection IP67 where required, see

"Miscellaneous accessories" on page 2/96

The AS-Interface extension plug is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks.



Maximum network size with repeaters and extension plug (master at center of network)

### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	AS-Interface Extension Plug Compact	2	3RK1901-1MX02		1	1 unit	42C
Ce @ s	<ul> <li>Doubling of the cable length to 200 m per AS-Interface segment</li> </ul>						
	With direct connection to AS-Interface shaped cable						
3RK1901-1MX02							
Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG
				per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)		
		d					
	Cable terminating piece		3RK1901-1MN00		1	10 units	42C
	For sealing of open cable ends						
MENS SAXADIO-GARD							

3RK1901-1MN00

### Addressing units

# Note:

For operation of the addressing unit on an AS-Interface cable with connected power supply unit, the following applies: The AS-Interface addressing unit is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operational voltage on the AS-Interface cable 19 V).

### Benefits

- Increased power supply to the slaves to 150 mA
- Better utilization of the battery capacity thanks to improved circuitry
- Support for the current AS-i Specification V3.0
- Expanded display for simultaneously displaying input and output states
- Clearly recognizable display of status of digital inputs/outputs in binary format (0/1), optionally also available as hexadecimal values
- Intuitive display of analog data either as decimal, hexadecimal or as a percentage (e.g. 100% corresponds to input/output value 20 mA)
- I/O data of complex slaves (CTT2 profile) can be displayed
- Decoded display of the input data of safe input slaves, including code table
- Simplification of the operating steps when setting the slave address with automatic read back of the set address
- Addressing cable, ready for operation even without screwing in tight into the M12 socket, thus faster availability of the addressing unit
- Proven compact housing with smooth keys and rotary switch
- Connection of standard AS-i networks possible with 30 V as well as Power24V networks
- Complex slaves with high operating currents can be addressed without external supply
- Longer operating time by automatic shutdown after approx.
   5 minutes (or approx. 1 minute when data exchange is active) after last operation
- · Can be used with all types of digital and analog slaves
- Comprehensive and fast input/output test of plants, even for A/B modules with 4DI/4DQ and current analog modules with an A/B address
- Faster and more reliable commissioning of the AS-Interface modules
- One-hand operation possible, with unique selection of the functions
- Connection via M12 socket (pin 1: ASI+; Pin 3: ASI-; pins 2, 4, 5: not used)
- Universal applicability for all AS-i networks

# Selection and ordering data

3RK

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
1904-2AB02	<ul> <li>AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0</li> <li>For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i Specification V3.0</li> <li>For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves)</li> <li>With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions</li> <li>Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15)</li> <li>Degree of protection IP40</li> <li>Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35</li> <li>Scope of supply: <ul> <li>Addressing unit with 4 batteries</li> <li>Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	2	3RK1904-2AB02		1	1 unit	42C



The innovated addressing unit for AS-Interface of the AS-i Specification V3.0

The addressing unit is used to assign an address during commissioning to each AS-Interface slave. The device detects a connected slave module or a complete AS-i network and displays the found module in the LCD display. Each address can be individually set using the Up/Down keys. By turning the rotary switch, further commissioning functions are selected intuitively. The innovative device has been adapted to the current AS-i Specification V3.0 and can now also handle the I/O data of the latest slaves.

### Functionality

- Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses
- · Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2)
- Reading out and adjusting the ID1 code
- Input/output test when commissioning the slaves: Read input signals and write outputs with all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface Specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves
- Measuring the voltage on the AS-Interface cable (measuring range from 2 to 35 V)
- Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA)
- Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing
- Adjusting the slave parameters for commissioning
- · Reading out the identification and diagnostics of CTT2 slaves
- Reading out the code table of safe input slaves (ASIsafe)

System Components and Accessories

# Addressing units

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	Addressing cable, with M12 plug to M12 socket <sup>1)</sup> • For addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K20 or K60R modules or light curtains • Length 1.5 m, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup>	10	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0		1	1 unit	42D
3RX9801-0AA00	AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder • Transition of AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A	•	3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-1NR10	<ul> <li>AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder</li> <li>AS-Interface cable transition without U<sub>aux</sub>, with M12 socket</li> <li>Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable</li> <li>M12 socket for connection of standard round cable</li> </ul>	2	3RK1901-1NR10		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	<ul> <li>M12 cable plug<sup>2</sup>)</li> <li>Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open</li> <li>Length: 5 m, 5-pole, color: Black</li> </ul>	10	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
	<ul> <li>M12 plug straight<sup>2</sup>)</li> <li>For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>A-coded, max. 4 A</li> </ul>	10	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
3HK1902-4BA00-5AA0							
	Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug) <sup>3)</sup> • Included in the scope of supply of the addressing unit • Length 1.5 m		Z236A				
1) Not included in scope	of supply of the 3RK 1904-24R02 addressing unit						

Not included in scope of supply of the 3RK1904-2AB02 addressing unit.
 For connecting the addressing unit to an AS-i network via AS-Interface M12 feeder, a connecting cable (M12 plug to M12 connector) must be produced and requires the following wiring:

 M12 cable plug: Pin 1/core brown ↔ M12 plug: Pin 1
 M12 cable plug: Pin 3/core blue ↔ M12 plug: Pin 3
 Pin 2, 4, 5 not connected.

 Can only be ordered from GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH,

<sup>3)</sup> Can only be ordered from GMC-I Messtechnik GmbH, see "External partners", page 16/15.

# AS-Interface System Components and Accessories

# Overview



### AS-Interface analyzer

The AS-Interface analyzer is used to test AS-Interface networks.

Installation errors, e.g. loose contacts or EMC interference under extreme loads, can be revealed by this device.

Thanks to the easy-to-use software the user can assess the quality of complete networks even if he lacks detailed specialist knowledge of AS-Interface. In addition it is an easy matter with the AS-Interface analyzer to create test logs from the records produced, thus providing documentation for start-ups and service assignments.

For advanced AS-Interface users there are trigger functions for detailed diagnostics.

### Benefits

- Simple and user-friendly operation enables diagnostics of AS-Interface networks without help from specialists
- Speedy troubleshooting thanks to intuitive display in statistics mode
- Test logs provide verification of the state and quality of the installation for service and approval
- Recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics by technical assistance
- Comprehensive trigger functions enable exact analysis
- · Process data can be monitored online

### Connection



Connection of AS-Interface analyzer to PC and AS-Interface network

The AS-Interface analyzer follows the communication on the AS-Interface network as a passive station. The unit is supplied simultaneously from the AS-Interface cable.

This analyzer interprets the physical signals on the AS-Interface network and records the communication.

The data thus obtained is transferred through an RS 232 interface to a PC such as a notebook, for evaluation with the supplied diagnostics software.

System Components and Accessories

### Analyzer

# Application

### **Online statistics**



### Online statistics, overview



Online statistics, details, e.g. here a fault on slave 5

This mode provides a quick overview of the existing AS-Interface system. The error rates are displayed per slave in a traffic-light function (green, yellow, red).

The bus configuration and the currently transmitted data of the slaves are shown in a well arranged presentation.

With the expanded statistics function, it is possible to determine the error rates as the number of transmitted or faulty bus message frames.

The bundle error overview shows in steps how many multiple repetitions of message frames occurred in order to enable a selective and look-ahead assessment of the transmission quality.

### Data mode

Channel	Channel	
0	10	
1.	17	
2	18	
3	19: Released	
4	20:	
5: Released	21;	
6. free	22.	
7:	23:	
8.	24:	
9.	25: free	
10:	26: free	
11:	27:	
12 hee	28.	
1.3. riseeated	27.	
15.	21.	
14.	21.	

Presentation of the I/O data: Safety data

O Data				
Digital Data Analog Values	Safety Data			
Input Channel: 0123	8:	# 16:	3 24:	1
Output Channel: 012	3	:0	:0	:0
1: 10040 10000 10040	1 9	# 17:	1 25.	1
12042 12000 12042 1	:0	:0	:0	
2 00000	:1 10	3 18:	1 26	1
6113 -6101	:0	:0	:0	
3 100000 000000 000000	1 11:	3 19	1 27	3
7537 25231 -7482 3	:0	:0	:0	*
4	:1 12	1 20:	1 28	
	:0	:0	:0	:0
5:	:1 13:	# 21:	1 29	3
	:0	:0	:0	:
6	3 14:	1 22:	# 30	4
	:0	:0	:0	
7:	:1 15:	# 23:	:1 31:	
	:0	:0	:0	
			OK Cance	I Help

Presentation of the I/O data: Analog values

In this mode, the analyzer shows not only the digital input/output values but also the current analog values and the input status of the safety slaves.

Analyzer

System Components and Accessories

### Trace mode

Te en Fi 🗃 🖬 👖 TR 🤋 🍕 Time

at) S

A AS-

Test log

ł	jiže										-10	×
08	14 13	3 12	n	10	Master Pause(µs)	D	303	201	D0 (Response)	Analyse		-
0	0 1	1	1	1	17	0	1	1	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	1	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	1	ĩ	0	No Error		
D.	0 0	1	1	1	16	0	0	0	0	No Error	_	_
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	0	Ô.	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	ń	1	16	Ó	0	Ó	0	No Error		
1	1 1	1	1	0				1		No Slave Response		
0	0 1	1	1	1	29	1	0	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	1	1	0	No Error		
i I	0 1	1	1	1	16	Ó	0	0	ů.	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	ĩ	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	0	Ó.	0	No Error		
0	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	Û	Û	0	No Error	_	
0	0 0	1	1	1	16	0	0	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	15	0	0	0	0	No Error		
0	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	0	0	0	No Error		
1	1 1	1	1	0						No Slave Response		
i I	0 1	1	1	1	29	1	0	0	0	No Error		
0	0 1	1	1	1	17	0	1	0	0	No Error		
011	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	0	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	1	1	0	No Error		
0	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	1	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	1	0	1	No Error		
b I	0 0	11	Ť.	1	16	0	0	Ó	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	18	0	0	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	0	0	Ó	0	No Error		
1	1 1	1	1	0		1	1	1		No Slave Response		
0	0 1	111	1	Ť.	29	1	0	0	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	1	1	16	1	0	1	0	No Error		
5	0 1	1	Ť.	1	15	0	0	Ó	0	No Error		-
1					10	n	1			No Fair	_	-

Presentation of message frames in trace mode

The presentation of message frames in the style of a classic fieldbus analyzer is indispensable for complex troubleshooting. Extensive trigger functions and recording and viewing filters are available for this purpose. An external trigger input and trigger output round off the scope of functions in order to find even the most difficult errors.

For troubleshooting in connection with ASIsafe applications, changes of status in the code tables of safety slaves are identified and assessed.

The AS-i analyzer can be used with an AS-i master in accordance with AS-Interface specification V3.0 or a predecessor version.

The analyzer does not automatically decode the process values for type CTT2 - CTT5 AS-i slaves. As for other slave types, the message frames are recorded and evaluated in the statistics. If required, decoding can also be performed by the user manually.

### Further information, see

3RI

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109746763.

### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	AS-Interface analyzer	2	3RK1904-3AB01		1	1 unit	42C
SIEMENS	<ul> <li>For testing AS-Interface systems</li> </ul>						
Bectilde Addet Bectilde Addet Beckelde Addet Beckelder	<ul> <li>For troubleshooting and service assignments in installations and networks with AS-Interface systems</li> </ul>						
	• Dimensions (W x H x D): 145 x 30 x 92 mm						
(1904-3AB01	<ul> <li>Scope of supply:</li> <li>AS-Interface analyzer</li> <li>RS 232 cable for connecting to a PC</li> <li>USB-to-serial/RS 232 adapter</li> <li>Screwdriver</li> <li>Magnetic adhesive tape for fastening the analyzer to metal surfaces</li> <li>Service case with foam insert, dimensions (W x H x D/mm): approx. 260 x 70 x 200</li> <li>Diagnostic software (CD-ROM) for PC: Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate, Windows 8/8.1, Windows 10 (from software V1.3.7.0 onwards)</li> </ul>						



### Example of a test log

The recorded data of the online statistics are easy to output and document using a test log. Verification of the state of the plant can thus be provided for approvals or service assignments.

The integrated measurement assistant records the bus signals for a variable duration, thereby triggering creation of an automatic test log. A standardized quality test of AS-i plants is thus possible.

### Note:

The AS-Interface analyzer is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operating voltage 20 V).

System Components and Accessories

# Analyzer

Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
•	AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder		3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
A State	Transition of shaped AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable						
3RX9801-0AA00	Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable						
	<ul> <li>M12 socket for connection of standard round cable</li> </ul>						
	<ul> <li>Current carrying capacity up to 2 A</li> </ul>						
	Degree of protection IP67						
DESITING MERCING	AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder	2	3RK1901-1NR10		1	1 unit	42C
	<ul> <li>AS-Interface cable transition without U<sub>aux</sub>, with M12 socket</li> </ul>						
3RK1901-1NR10	Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable						
	<ul> <li>M12 socket for connection of standard round cable</li> </ul>						
	• Max. 4 A						
	<ul> <li>Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K</li> </ul>						
	M12 cable plugs	10	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
	• PUR cable, 5-pole						
	• Length 5 m						
3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	Color black						
	<ul> <li>Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open</li> </ul>						

System Components and Accessories

Miscellaneous accessories

Selection and orderin	ng data									
	Version				SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
	AS-Interface	compact distri	ibutors,		2	3RK1901-1NN10		1	1 unit	42C
	Current carr	wing capacity i	in to 8 A							
2PK1001 1NN10	Degree of p	rotection IP67/I	P68/IP69K							
		M12 3PX food								
2	AS-Internace	rataction IDC7	er							
1	Degree or p		in to 2 A							
0001 04 400	• Current Carr	For		Cable and in						
801-0AA00	FUI Hat Cable	FUI	Cable length	feeder						
	AS-i	M12 socket		Available		3RX9801-0AA00		1	1 unit	42C
Sec. 1	AS-Interface	M12 3RK feed	er							
	Degree of p	rotection IP67/I	P68/IP69K							
	Current carr	ying capacity u	up to 4 A							
-1NR10	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder						
MEMORY AND PROVIDED OWNED	AS-i	M12 socket		Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR10		1	1 unit	42C
Oce U	AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR11		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR12		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-i/Uaux	M12 socket		Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR20		1	1 unit	42C
	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR21		1	1 unit	42C
INR11	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR22		1	1 unit	42C
The A laid with through the	AS-Interface	M12 feeders, 4	l-fold							
	<ul> <li>Degree of p</li> </ul>	rotection IP67								
	<ul> <li>Current carr</li> </ul>	ying capacity u	ip to 4 A							
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder						
NR04	AS-i/U <sub>aux</sub>	4-fold M12 socket, deliv- ery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)		Not available	2	3RK1901-1NR04		1	1 unit	42C
	M12 T distrib	utors			10	3RK1901-1TR00		1	1 unit	42C
	• IP68									
	• 1 x M12 plu	g								
-1TR00	• 2 x M12 box	<								
	M12 Y-shape	d coupler plug	IS		1	6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0		1	1 unit	250
5	For connectio Y-assignment	n of two sensor	rs to one M12 s	ocket with						
7194-1KA01-0XA0										

# **AS-Interface** System Components and Accessories

# Miscellaneous accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	AS-Interface sealing caps						
	For free M12 sockets						
	• M12		3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
3RK1901-1KA00	- Tamper proof	2	3RK1901-1KA01		100	10 units	42C
	• M 8	2	3RK1901-1PN00		100	10 units	42C
3RK1901-1KA01							
3RK1901-1PN00							
	AS-Interface M20 seals	2	3RK1901-1MD00		100	10 units	42C
	<ul> <li>For AS-Interface cable, shaped</li> </ul>						
4.0	<ul> <li>For insertion in M20 glands</li> </ul>						
3RK1901-1MD00							
	Cable adapters for flat cables						
	Connection of AS-Interface cable to metric gland with						
	Insulation piercing method						
ſ	Continuation using standard cable     For M1C along	F	2DK1001 20M00		- 1	1 unit	400
	- For M20 gland	5	3RK 1901-3QM00		1	1 Unit	420
3RK1901-30M00	Continuation using pipe	Э	3HK 1901-3QM10		1	i unit	420
311(1901-3QIM00	• Continuation using pins	10	2BK1001 20M01		- 1	1 unit	400
	For M20 gland	5	3DK1001-20M11		1	1 unit	420
	- For M20 giand	5	3RK1901-3QM11		100	10 unite	420
len 1		5	SHR1501-5QA00		100	TO UNITS	420
3RK1901-3QA00							
	Cable terminating piece		3RK1901-1MN00		1	10 units	42C
	For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface						
1010-0AA00	Cable) III IF 07						
MENS SRISSOT							
3RK1901-1MN00							
	Mounting plates						
	• K45						
	- For wall mounting		3RK1901-2EA00		1	1 unit	42C
•	- For standard rail mounting		3RK1901-2DA00		1	1 unit	42C
	<ul> <li>K60, suitable for all K60 compact modules</li> </ul>						
	- For wall mounting		3RK1901-0CA00		1	1 unit	42C
	- For standard rail mounting		3RK1901-0CB01		1	1 unit	42C
3RK1901-2EA00							
SILMENS Incompany Incompany Incompany							
4							

3RK1901-0CA00

System Components and Accessories

Version         SD (UNIT)         Atticle No.         Price per PO (UNIT)         PU (UNIT)         PS' (UNIT)         PG           Seeiing sets         -				N	lisce	enaneou	s access	ones
Sealing sets		Version	SD	Article No.	Price er PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Sealing sets         2         3RK 1902-0AH00         100         5 Units         42D           SRK 1902-0AH00         - Con K60 mounting plate and standard distributor         - Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate		Out the set	u o			100	- ··	100
<ul> <li>For K80 monthing plate and standard distributor</li> <li>Centrol be used for K80 monthing plate</li> <li>Ohe set contains one straight and one shaped seal</li> <li>For K85 and K80 compact modules</li> <li>20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise</li> <li>10 380 units</li> <li>418</li> <li>For K85 and K80 compact modules</li> <li>20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise</li> <li>10 farmes with 20 labele each</li> <li>Christian Cable, assembled at one end</li> <li>Argular M12 socket, for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>, Acceded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A</li> <li>Cable length 5 m</li> <li>3RK 1902-4GA00-4AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>M12 contector</li> <li>For screw monthing, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>, Acceded, max. 4 A</li> <li>Sink 1902-4GA00-5AA0</li> <li>Sink 1902-4GA00-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15 m</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15 m</li> <li>Sink 1902-4B15-5AA0</li> <li>I unit 42D</li> <li>Sink 1910 month cable, same fixing, 5-pole, 5-pol</li></ul>		Sealing sets	2	3RK1902-0AR00		100	5 units	42D
• Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate       • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate       • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate         • End K45 and K60 compact modules       • For K45 and K60 compact modules       • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate       • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate       • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate         • For K45 and K60 compact modules       • O 3RK1902-15850       100 380 units       418         • For K45 and K60 compact modules       • O 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4GB50-4AA0       • O and be used for for serve King, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, Aa0       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4GAB0-4AA0       • O and be used for serve King, 4-pole screw terminals, max, 4 A       • O 3RK1902-4GA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4GA00-4AA0       • O 375 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max, 4 A       • O 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4DA00-5AA0       • Angled       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4DA00-5AA0       • Angled N12 socket for screw King, 5-pole, S A0, 34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black / UR sheath, max, 4 A       • Cable length 5 m       1       1 unit       420         • SRK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       420       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit		For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor						
Bik 1902-0AR00         It one set contains one straight and one shaped seal         It one set contains one straight and one shaped seal           Inscription labels         15         SRT1900-1SB50         100         380 units         418           For K4S and K60 compact modules         20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise         15         SRT1900-1SB50         100         380 units         418           SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0         Control cable, assembled at one end         Angular M12 socket for screw tixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coled, black PLB sheath, max. 4 A         38K1902-4GB50-4AA0         1         1 unit         420           SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0         For screw mounting, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 4 A         10         38K1902-4GA00-4AA0         1         1 unit         420           SRK 1902-4BA00-5AA0         M12 connector         For screw mounting, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 4 A         1         1 unit         420           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         M12 socket for screw terminals, max. 4 A         Straight         10         38K1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         420           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         Control cable, assembled at one end         Angular M12 socket for screw terminals, max. 4 A         Straight         1         1 unit         420           SRK 1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         420         38K1902-		Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate						
Inscription labels         15         PRT1900-1SB50         100         380 units         41B           For K45 and K60 compact modules         100         380 units         41B           SRK1902-4GB50-4AAA         Control cable, assembled at one end         Acceded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A         Acceded, max. 4 A         Int I unit         42D           SRK1902-4DA00-5AAO         For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 6 A         Int I unit         42D         Int I unit         42D           SRK1902-4DA00-5AAO         Int I unit         42D         Straight         Int I unit         42D           SRK1902-4DA00-5AAO         Int I unit         42D         Straight         Int I unit         42D           SRK1902-4DA00-5AAO         Int I unit         42D         Straight M12 socket for screw king, 5-pole, S         Screet the screet king, 5-pole, S         Screet the screet k	3RK1902-0AR00	<ul> <li>One set contains one straight and one shaped seal</li> </ul>						
• For K45 and K60 compact modules • 20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise • 19 frames with 20 labels each• Site introduce • 19 frames with 20 labels each• Site introduce • 11 mint• Site introduce 		Inscription labels	15	3RT1900-1SB50		100	380 units	41B
• 20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise • 19 frames with 20 labels each       • 10       SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0       - Cable length 5 m       10       SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Cable length 5 m       10       SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Cable length 5 m       10       SRK 1902-4GA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Cable length 5 m       10       SRK 1902-4GA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Sink 1902-4GA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D       - Cable length 5 m       10       SRK 1902-4GA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Sink 1902-4DA00-5AA0       M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 4A       - Straight       10       SRK 1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Angled       • Sink 1902-4DA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D       - Cable length 15 m       10       SRK 1902-4HB 00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         • Angled M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max, 4 A       - Straight M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max, 4 A       - Cable length 15 m       10       SRK 1902-4HB 15-5AA0		<ul> <li>For K45 and K60 compact modules</li> </ul>						
Image: sign sign sign sign sign sign sign sign		<ul> <li>20 x 9 mm, pastel turquoise</li> </ul>						
Control cable, assembled at one end Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , - Cable length 5 m         3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4GB50-4AA0         M12 socket for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , - Cable length 5 m         10         3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4CA00-4AA0         M12 socket, angled         10         3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4CA00-4AA0         M12 connector         For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 075 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A         10         3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 075 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A         10         3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 075 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         Control cable, assembled at one end Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Control cable, assembled at both ends         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0 <t< td=""><td></td><td>19 frames with 20 labels each</td><td></td><th></th><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>		19 frames with 20 labels each						
Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max, 4 A       3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         Cable length 15 m       10       3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 socket, angled       10       3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4CA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 socket, angled       10       3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4CA00-4AA0       M12 socket, angled       10       3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4BA00-5AA0       M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max, 4 A       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4DA00-5AA0       Straight       10       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4DA00-5AA0       Control cable, assembled at one end       Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A coded, black PUR sheath, max, 4 A       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK1902-4PB15-3AA0       Cable length 1.5 m       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         Sak1902-4PB15-3AA0       1.5		Control cable, assembled at one end						<u> </u>
3RK 1902-4GB50-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         Image: Construct and the second states se		Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 4-pole, $4 \times 0.34$ mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
M12 socket, angled       10       3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0       1       1 unit       42D         For screw mounting, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       10       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       10       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       10       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 connector       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       10       3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M12 connector       For screw fixing, 5-pole, S xo 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M14 cable length 1.5 m       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M15 cable length 1.5 m       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         M15 cable length 1.5 m       10       3RK1902-4HB15-SAA0       1       1 unit       42D         M	3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	Cable length 5 m	10	3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0		1	1 unit	42D
For screw mounting, 4-pole screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max, 0.75 mm², A-coded, max, 4 AImage: Comparison of the screw mounting, 5-pin screw mounting, 5-pin screw mounting, 5-pin screw fixing, 5		M12 socket, angled	10	3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0		1	1 unit	42D
SRK 1902-4CA00-4AA0         M12 connector         Sign 2-4BA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           M12 connector         For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A         Straight         10         3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Angled         10         3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Angled         10         3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           SRK 1902-4H5AA0         Anguar M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Cable length 1.5 m         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Cable length 10 m         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Sark 1902-4PB 15-3AA0         1         1 unit         42D         42D         42D           Cable length 1.5 m         10         3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0         1         1 unit         42D           Straight M12 plug, strai		For screw mounting, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A						
M12 connectorSBK 1902-4BA00-5AA0For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 AStraight10SBK 1902-4DA00-5AA01Image: Straight10SBK 1902-4DA00-5AA01Image: Straight10SBK 1902-4DA00-5AA01Image: Straight10SBK 1902-4H5AA01Image: Straight10SBK 1902-4H5AA01Image: Straight 1010SBK 1902-4H5AA01Image: Straight 15 m10SBK 1902-4HB 15-5AA01Image: Straight M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5-x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 ACable length 1.5 m10Cable length 10 m10SBK 1902-4PB 15-3AA01Image: Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3-x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 ACable length 1.5 m10SBK 1902-4PB 15-3AA01Image: Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3-x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 ACable length 1.5 mCable length 1.5 m	3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0							
BRK 1902-4BA00-5AA0       For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0       - Straight       10       3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4DA00-5AA0       - Angled       10       3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4H5AA0       - Cable, assembled at one end       Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A       - Cable length 1.5 m       10       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D       3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D       3RK1902-4HB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D       3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D       3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0       1       1 unit       42D         SRK 1902-4PB15-3AA0       1 <td></td> <td>M12 connector</td> <td></td> <th></th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		M12 connector						
Straight10Straight10Straight11<		For screw mounting, 5-pin screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4 A						
<ul> <li>Angled</li> <li>Angled</li> <li>RK1902-4DA00-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Control cable, assembled at one end</li> <li>Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5× 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Control cable, assembled at both ends</li> <li>RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>SarK1902-4HB15-3AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>Sark1902-4HB15-3AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 3 magnetic at both ends</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Sark1902-4HB15-3AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Control cable, assembled at both ends</li> <li>Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K80, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)</li> </ul>	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	Straight	10	3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
Control cable, assembled at one end Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 × 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 AImage: Cable length 1.5 mImage: Cable length 5 mImage: Cable length 10 m <t< td=""><td></td><td>• Angled</td><td>10</td><th>3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0</th><td></td><td>1</td><td>1 unit</td><td>42D</td></t<>		• Angled	10	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
Control cable, assembled at one end Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A103RK1902-4HB15-5AA011 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m103RK1902-4HB15-5AA011 unit42D• Cable length 5 m103RK1902-4HB50-5AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m• Cable length 1.5 m• Cable length 1.5 m• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with 	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0							
Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A3RK1902-4HB15-5AA011 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m103RK1902-4HB50-5AA0111 unit42D• Cable length 5 m103RK1902-4HB50-5AA0111 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB50-5AA0111 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB50-5AA0111 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4HB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4PB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4PB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 10 m103RK1902-4PB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m• Cable length 1.5 m• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• K20, K60R compact modules, M20D• K20, K60R c		Control cable, assembled at one end						
<ul> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Cable length 5 m</li> <li>Cable length 5 m</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>RK1902-4HB15-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Cable length 10 m</li> <li>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</li> <li>1 unit 42D</li> <li>Control cable, assembled at both ends</li> <li>Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A</li> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)</li> </ul>	3BK1902-4H -5AA0	Angular M12 socket for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
• Cable length 5 m10 <b>3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Cable length 10 m10 <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Cable length 10 m10 <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Control cable, assembled at both ends10 <b>3RK1902-4HB15-3AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Control cable, assembled at both ends10 <b>3RK1902-4HB15-3AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Control cable, assembled at both ends10 <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Cable length 112 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A• Cable length 1.5 m11 unit42D• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Unit Mathematical M	011111002 411 07110	Cable length 1.5 m	10	3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
• Cable length 10 m10 <b>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</b> 11 unit42DControl cable, assembled at both ends10 <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b> 11 unit42DStraight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A0 <b>3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0</b> 11 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m • Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)		Cable length 5 m	10	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
Control cable, assembled at both ends103RK1902-4PB15-3AA011 unit42D3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A03RK1902-4PB15-3AA011 unit42D• Cable length 1.5 m • Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Compact modules, M200D motor starters)• Compact modules, M200D motor starters• Compact modules, <td></td> <td>Cable length 10 m</td> <td>10</td> <th>3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0</th> <td></td> <td>1</td> <td>1 unit</td> <td>42D</td>		Cable length 10 m	10	3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0       Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A         • Cable length 1.5 m         • Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)		Control cable, assembled at both ends	10	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0		1	1 unit	42D
<ul> <li>Cable length 1.5 m</li> <li>Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)</li> </ul>	3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A						
<ul> <li>Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)</li> </ul>		Cable length 1.5 m						
		<ul> <li>Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)</li> </ul>						

# More information

More information

System Manual "AS-Interface"

German
 https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/de/view/26250840

• English https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

### Overview

N

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the PROFIBUS User Organization (PNO). IO-Link technology is based on the point-to-point connection of sensors and actuators to the control system.

Parameter and diagnostics data are transmitted in addition to the cyclic operating data for the connected sensors/actuators. The simple, unshielded three-wire cable customary for standard sensors is used for this purpose.



IO-Link in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

### Benefits

### Engineering

- Standardized, open system for greater flexibility (non-Siemens IO-Link devices can be integrated in engineering)
- Uniform, transparent configuring and programming through integrated engineering (SIMATIC STEP 7)
- Unassigned SIMATIC function blocks for easy parameterization, diagnostics and readout of measured values
- Efficient engineering thanks to pre-integration into SIMATIC HMI
- Low error rate in CAD circuit diagram design as a result of reduced control current wiring

### Installation and commissioning

- Faster assembly with minimized error rate as a result of reduced control current wiring
- · Less space required in the control cabinet
- Low-cost circuitry where there are several feeders by making full use of existing components

### **Operation and maintenance**

- High transparency in the system right down to field level and integration into power management systems
- Reduction in downtimes and maintenance times thanks to system-wide diagnostics and faster fault correction
- Support of predictive maintenance
- Shorter changeover times, even for field devices, by means of parameter and recipe management

# Application

- IO-Link can be used in the following main applications:
- Easy connection of complex IO-Link sensors/actuators with a large number of parameters and diagnostic data to the control system
- Replacement of sensor boxes for connecting binary sensors with the IO-Link input modules optimized in terms of cabling
- Optimized cable connection of switching devices to the control system
- Simple transmission of energy values from the device to the control system for integration into a user program or power management

In these cases, all the diagnostics data is transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link. The parameter settings can be changed during operation.

### Integration in STEP 7

Integration of the device configuration in the STEP 7 environment guarantees:

- Quick and easy engineering
- Consistent data storage
- · Quick localization and rectification of faults

# Overview

# More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/io-link

For important topics at a glance, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170



IO-Link product family

To implement communication, a system installation has the following main components:

- An IO-Link master
- One or more IO-Link devices, such as sensors (e.g. RFID systems), actuators or combinations thereof
- A standard 3-wire sensor/actuator cable



Example of a configuration with the system components

### System components

# IO-Link compatibility

IO-Link ensures compatibility between IO-Link-capable modules and standard modules as follows:

- IO-Link sensors can generally be operated both on IO-Link modules (masters) and standard input modules.
- IO-Link sensors/actuators as well as today's standard sensors/actuators can be used on IO-Link masters.
- If conventional components are used in the IO-Link system, then of course only the standard functions are available at this point.

### Analog signals

Another advantage of IO-Link technology is that analog signals are already digitized in the IO-Link sensor itself and are digitally transmitted via IO-Link communication. As the result, faults are prevented and there is no extra cost for cable shielding.

### Enhancement with IO-Link input modules

IO-Link compatibility also permits connection of standard sensors/actuators, i.e. conventional sensors/actuators can also be connected to IO-Link. This is particularly cost-effective with the IO-Link input modules, which allow several sensors to be connected at one time via a cable to the controller.

### **Overload relays**

A starter combination, for example, consists of one or more SIRIUS 3RT contactors and one 3RB24 electronic overload relay for IO-Link plus its 3RB29 current measuring module.

3RB24 overload relays with IO-Link are basically designed to provide current-dependent protection for loads against inadmissibly high temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure.

Direct-on-line starters can, therefore, as shown in the image, be connected to the control system via IO-Link without much wiring. Remote control of connected contactors, current value transmission and immediate remote fault diagnosis are just some examples of the large number of functions that can be implemented with this device.

It is also possible to directly address a drive on-site via IO-Link using the optional hand-held device.



Connection of an IO-Link-capable overload relay to a SIMATIC S7-1200 controller

### Load feeders and motor starters

Through IO-Link it is possible to control not only sensors but also actuators in the form of load feeders and motor starters.



Possibilities for connecting load feeders and motor starters to IO-Link or in the conventional way

# IO-Link Introduction

### System components

### Monitoring relays

By using monitoring relays with IO-Link it is now possible to send data that has already been recorded and evaluated in the devices directly to the controller. This avoids the use of duplicated sensors.



Possibilities for interfacing conventional 3UG46 monitoring relays (in comparison with 3UG48)



Possibilities of interfacing 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

### System components

# Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, such as SCALANCE W722-1 RJ45, allows IO-Link to be integrated into the PROFINET world via a distributed I/O. Possible uses include acting as an alternative to fault-prone cable carrier or collector wire technology.

The individual diagnostics options offered by the various IO-Link devices provide greater transparency for the production process. Just like the parameter data for a device, these diagnostics data can be evaluated remotely using the possibilities offered by SIMATIC. This supports remote maintenance down to the lowest level in the field.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and IO-Link components

#### **IO-Link components**

### IO-Link masters



IO-Link master module for S7-1200

Masters

- SM 1278 4xIO-Link signal module: see page 2/105 IO-Link master module for ET 200SP
- CM IO-Link communication module: see page 2/106
- IO-Link master module for ET 200pro • 4 IO-Link HF electronic module see page 2/109
- SM 1278 4xIO-Link for S7-1200
  - IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN • IO-Link master 4 IO-L + 8DI + 4DO 24 V DC/1.3 A
    - IO-Link master 4 IO-L See page 2/110

    - IO-Link master module for ET 200AL • CM IO-Link communication module, see page 2/112

### **IO-Link devices**

### **Detection with IO-Link**

- **IO-Link input modules** K20 input module
- 4 inputs, M12 connections 8 inputs, standard M8 connections
- See page 2/116



K20 input module



SIRIUS 3RA2711 function modules for IO-Link



SIRIUS 3RA64 direct-on-line starter



SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relays

# **IO-Link devices (continued)**

### Switching with IO-Link Contactors and contactor assemblies

SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW, see page 3/14 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW, see page 3/150 onwards

SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting, up to 90 kW, see page 3/165 onward SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules

• For direct-on-line, reversing, and star-delta (wye-delta) starting with IO-Link connection, see page 3/102 onwards

### Motor starters for operation in the control cabinet

- SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link
- 3RA64 direct-on-line starters • 3RA65 reversing starters
- See page 8/56 onwards

Infeed system for 3RA6, see page 8/78 onwards

Accessories, see page 8/70 onwards

### **Contactors with IO-Link**

### **Overload relays**

SIRIUS 3RB24 solid-state overload relays for IO-Link

- · Evaluation modules
- Current measuring modules from 0.3 to 630 A
  Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta
- starters via IO-Link in conjunction with contactors • Full motor protection
- Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link See page 7/126 onwards

2/102 Siemens IC 10 · 2018

N

System components

### IO-Link devices (continued)

Monitoring with IO-Link



### SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays



SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays



SIRIUS 3RS14 temperature monitoring relay



### SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID keyoperated switches

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic module

### SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

- Monitoring of current, phase failure, open circuit and phase sequence
- Designed for mounting on 3RT2 contactors · Terminal supports for stand-alone installation for

separate mounting See page 10/72 onwards

### SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- · Monitoring network, voltage, current, power factor, residual current or speed depending on device design
- · On/tripping delay time can be adjusted
- See page 10/112 onwards



SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

- Temperature monitoring with connected sensors
- Two limit values, can be adjusted separately See page 10/146 onwards



### Actuating and indicating with IO-Link SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link

- Access system and selection system for four authorization levels
- · Authentication of groups and persons
- · Five ID keys with different coding
- Option for individual coding via IO-Link
- · For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately

### See page 13/10 onwards

### SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link

- · Eight digital inputs and outputs possible
- DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable)
  Input and output functions parameterizable
- Connection system (push-in)
- For installation in enclosure, see page 13/108





IO-Link RFID systems



Mandacturer pr. prg

S Mentere

IO-Link

IODD files for

 Reading of user data Writing of user data
No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID

ID number (UID)

 Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL

SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R

Simple identification tasks such as reading an

· Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS xxx)

See Catalog ID 10 "Industrial Identification Systems

# IO-Link Device Description (IODD)

### IODD files

These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices

- Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices
- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see
  - https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851

### IODDfinder NEW

The entire world of IO-Link under one roof

IODDfinder for IO-Link

The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.

For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/

### **IO-Link software**



"IO LINK DEVICE"



### Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or later) and TIA (V12 or later) Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the

- master Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices
- Open interface for importing further IODDs
- · Freely available for download from
- Industry Online Support, see emens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496 ort industr

### **IO-Link function blocks**

(IO-Link device and IO-Link master)

STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program

· Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see

**IO-Link** device function block

IOL\_IND. IOL\_SUBI



Devices" function block library

"Siemens IO-Link Devices" function block library This library provides function blocks and user-defined

data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices.

### · Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502

N

### **IO-Link Specification**

### Overview

### Principles of the IO-Link specification

According to the IO-Link specification, communication functions as follows:

- Transmission takes place via an unshielded three-wire cable no more than 20 m long, of the kind normally used for standard sensors
- Digital communication from 0 to 24 V on the so-called C/Q cable
- Most of the values transmitted are measured values from the sensors
- The sensors and actuators are described by the IO Device Description (IODD)
- As a matter of principle, one IO-Link device can be connected to one IO-Link port of the master (point-to-point connection)
- The transmission rates between IO-Link master and the devices are as follows:
  - Via COM1: 4 800 Bd
  - Via COM2: 38 400 Bd
  - Via COM3: 230 400 Bd
- The average cycle time is 2 ms for the reading/writing of 16 data bits at a transmission rate of 38 400 Bd

### **IO-Link protocol**

The IO-Link protocol supports both the Standard IO mode (SIO) and the IO-Link communication mode (COM).

### Interface hardware:

Compatible with sensors according to IEC 60947-5-2 and actuators Communication and switching possible alternately



The structure of the protocol and its message frames depends on the types of data to be transmitted.

### Data types

The IO-Link specification makes a distinction between the following data types:

### Process data

The process data of the devices are transferred cyclically in a data frame, with the process data width defined by the device. Process data of 0 to 32 bytes are possible per device (input and output in each case). The consistency width of the transmission is not fixed and therefore depends on the master.

### Value status

Each port has a value status (PortQualifier). The value status indicates whether the process data are valid or invalid. The value status can be transferred cyclically with the process data.

### Device data

Device data can be parameters, identification data and diagnostics information. Device data replacement is acyclic and in response to an inquiry from the IO-Link master. Device data can be written into the device (Write) and also read from the device (Read).

### Events

When an event occurs, the device sends a signal to the master to report that an event is active. The master then reads out the event. Events can be fault messages (e.g. short-circuit) and warnings/maintenance data (e.g. contamination, overheating). Fault messages are transferred from the device via the IO-Link master to the controller or HMI. The IO-Link master can also transfer events and states. Events include, for example, cable break or communication breakdown.

Device parameters and events are sent independently of the cyclic transmission of process data. The transmissions do not affect or impair each other.

### Data storage

As of Specification V1.1, a data storage concept has been created for IO-Link. In this concept, the IO-Link device initiates storage of its data on a higher-level parameter server. In the event that a device is replaced, the parameter server can restore the original parameterization. It is therefore possible to replace the devices without re-parameterization.

The IO-Link master contains the parameter server. The parameter server can also be implemented centrally in the PLC or in a system server. In this case the data must be downloaded to the control system by means of the function blocks provided.

### **IO-Link masters**

The IO-Link master is the interface to higher-level control systems. The IO-Link master presents itself to the fieldbus as a normal fieldbus node, and is integrated into the appropriate network configurator via the relevant device description (GSD file).

### IO Device Description (IODD)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device.

The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data, and is supplied by the manufacturer. The design of the IODD is the same for all devices from all manufacturers, and is always presented in the same way by the IODD Interpreter Tools. This therefore ensures that the handling is the same for all IO-Link devices, whatever the manufacturer.

### New in IO-Link Specification V1.1

The IO-Link Specification is currently available in Version 1.1, and standardized in accordance with IEC 61131-9.

Specification V1.1 offers the following new features compared with the previous Specification V1.0:

- Transmission of up to 32 bytes of process data in one cycle
- Parameter server function

Overview



### SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO Link specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.2 and higher.

### Application

The SM 1278 module enables an exchange of data with up to four external IO Link devices through one three-wire cable each or four standard actuators or standard encoders. Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

With 7 screws, zinc-plated; 4 units

# Design

- Expansion limits
- Cable length: Max. 20 m
- Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
- Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module

### LED displays

- DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
- C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4

Depending on the CPU type used, up to 8 SM 1278 units can be used on one S7-1200 CPU.

# Function

Supported functions

- I&M identification data
- Firmware update
- SIO Mode (standard IO mode)
- IO-Link parameter assignment with the S7-PCT interface configuration tool, TIA V13 or higher and an S7-1200 CPU V4.0 or higher

Supported data transmission rates

- COM1 (4.8 kBd)
- COM2 (38.4 kBd)
- COM3 (230.4 kBd)

# Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	SM 1278 4xIO-Link master signal module	1	6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0		1	1 unit	212
6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0	For connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO Link Specification V1.1						
Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
	Terminal block (spare part)	1	6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0		1	4 units	212



6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0

# IO-Link Masters

IO-Link Master Module for ET 200SP

# Overview



CM 4x IO-Link communication module

- Serial communication module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.0 and higher.
- Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combination of inputs and outputs, products passing by, for example, can be measured exactly or liquids can be perfectly dosed.
- Supported data transmission rates
- ĊÓM1 (4.8 kBd)
- COM2 (38.4 kBd)
- COM3 (230.4 kBd)

- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module
- ET 200SP system functions supported
- Exchange of IO-Link device parameters (V1.1 devices only) and of IO-Link master parameters without a PG including automatic backup recovery without an engineering tool by means of redundant parameter storage on the e-coding element
- Reparameterization during ongoing operation
- I&M identification data
- Firmware update
- PROFlenergy
- Can be plugged onto type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
- LED displays
  - DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
  - C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - F1. F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - PWR: Supply voltage display (green)
- Informative front-side module inscription
- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (article number and serial number)
- Connection diagram
- CM module class color coding: Silver
- Hardware and firmware version
- Complete Article No.
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label
  - Color-coded label with color code CC04
- · Optional system-integrated shield connection

### CM 4xIO-Link overview

Communication module	Article number	CC code	BU type	P. unit
CM 4xIO-Link	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0	CC04	AO	1
Overview of BaseUnits				
BaseUnit	Article number	CC codes for process terminals	CC codes for AUX terminals	P. unit
BU type A0 • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	1
BU type A0 • New load group (light) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	10
<ul> <li>BU type A0</li> <li>New load group (light)</li> <li>16 process terminals</li> <li>Without AUX terminals</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0	CC01 to CC05		1
<ul> <li>BU type A0</li> <li>New load group (light)</li> <li>16 process terminals</li> <li>Without AUX terminals</li> </ul>	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0	CC01 to CC05		10
BU type A0 • Load group forwarding (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	1
BU type A0 • Load group forwarding (dark) • 16 process terminals • With 10 AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0	CC01 to CC05	CC71 to CC73	10
BU type A0 • Load group forwarding (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0	CC01 to CC05		1
<b>BU type A0</b> • Load group forwarding (dark) • 16 process terminals • Without AUX terminals	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0	CC01 to CC05		10

- The CM 4x IO-Link communication module enables an exchange of data with up to 4 external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each.
- Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options.

### Design

### Supported BaseUnits (BU)

All BUs of the A0 type are available for the CM 4x IO-Link communication module.

### Load group formation

A light BU isolates the self-establishing internal voltage buses (P1, P2, AUX), thus opening a new load group. A load group's supply voltage must be fed in on this load group's light BU.

A dark BU passes on the supply voltage of the adjacent light BU on the left through the self-establishing voltage buses P1, P2 and AUX. Therefore, a supply again is only necessary at the following light BU on the right. Setting of a further light BU is always necessary if

- a new load group is to be formed (for example, to isolate the supply voltage from module groups) or
- the maximum simultaneously required current of the load group exceeds the permissible limit of 10 A.

### Color coding of terminals

The potentials at the terminals of the BaseUnit are defined by the inserted I/O module. To avoid wiring errors, the terminals' potentials can be optionally identified by module-specific color-coded labels. The color-coded label matching the relevant I/O module is defined by the I/O module's color code CCxx. This color code is also printed onto the front of the module.

The color-coded label with the color code CC04 must be used for the "CM 4x IO-Link" communication module.

In the case of BaseUnits with the additional ten internally jumpered AUX terminals, these can also be color-coded with color-coded labels. Color-coded labels are available in red, blue and yellow-green for the ten AUX terminals.

 Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

# Labeling

### Labeling strips

Labeling strips can be inserted into the front of the interface or I/O modules and can be labeled individually via STEP 7, macros, etc. A special additional support is not required. They can be replaced easily with the component as necessary.

### Reference identification labels

Reference identification labels enable easy equipment identification (e.g. in accordance with EN 81346). They are simply plugged onto the required component (interface module, I/O modules and BaseUnits) and can thus be replaced easily with the component, whenever required.

The following labeling components are available for selection:

- Film labeling strips, light gray, roll with 500 strips, pre-perforated, for thermal transfer roll printer
- Film labeling strips, yellow, roll with 500 strips, pre-perforated, for thermal transfer roll printer
- Cardboard labeling strips (180 g/m<sup>2</sup>), light gray, ten A4 sheets of 100 strips each, pre-perforated, for laser printer
- Cardboard labeling strips (180 g/m<sup>2</sup>), yellow, ten A4 sheets of 100 strips each, pre-perforated, for laser printer
- Reference identification labels, white, ten mats of 16 plates each, for thermal transfer card printer or labels

### System-integrated shield connection

A shield terminal that can be fitted quickly and easily is available for space-saving and EMC-optimized connection of cable shields. It consists of a shield connection element and a shield terminal that can be plugged onto the BaseUnit for each module. Low-impedance connection to functional ground (DIN rail) is carried out by the user without additional wiring

### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
A Store	CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard communication module	15	6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0		1	1 unit	255
6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0	<ul> <li>Serial communication module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04</li> </ul>						

# Masters

IO-Link Master Module for ET 200SP

# CM 4xIO-Link

N

Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price	PU	PS*	PG
				perro	SET, M)		
Accessories		d					
Usable type A0 Base	Units						
<u></u>	BU15-P16+A10+2D						
	BU type A0; BaseUnit (light) with 16 process terminals (116) to the module and additionally 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for beginning a new load group (max. 10 A)						
	<ul><li> 1 unit</li><li> 10 units</li></ul>	1 1	6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0 6ES7193-6BP20-2DA0		1 1	1 unit 10 units	255 255
6ES7193-6BP20-0DA0							
-	BU15-P16+A0+2D						
	the module; for beginning a new load group (max. 10 A)						
	• 1 unit	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0		1	1 unit	255
	• 10 units	1	6ES7193-6BP00-2DA0		1	10 units	255
6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0							
<b>a</b>	BU15-P16+A10+2B						
a	BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals (116) to the module and additionally 10 internally jumpered AUX terminals (1 A to 10 A); for load group continuation						
	• 1 unit	1	6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0		1	1 unit	255
	• 10 units	1	6ES7193-6BP20-2BA0		1	10 units	255
6ES7193-6BP20-0BA0							
	BU15-P16+A0+2B						
	BU type A0; BaseUnit (dark) with 16 process terminals to						
	1 unit	1	6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0		1	1 unit	255
	• 10 units	1	6ES7193-6BP00-2BA0		1	10 units	255
6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0						10 1	055
	10 sheets of 16 labels, for printing with thermal transfer card printer or plotter	1	6ES7193-6LF30-0AW0		1	10 units	255
	Labeling strips						055
	for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	I	6E5/193-6LR10-0AA0		I	i unit	255
	500 labeling strips on roll, yellow, for inscription with thermal transfer roll printer	1	6ES7193-6LR10-0AG0		1	1 unit	255
	1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, light gray, card, perforated, for inscription with laser printer	1	6ES7193-6LA10-0AA0		1	1 unit	255
	1 000 labeling strips DIN A4, yellow, card,	1	6ES7193-6LA10-0AG0		1	1 unit	255
	Color-coded labels						
	Color code CC04, for 16 push-in terminals, BU type A0, A1, gray (terminals 1 to 8), red (terminals 9 to 12), blue (terminals 13 to 16); 10 units	1	6ES7193-6CP04-2MA0		1	10 units	255
	Color code CC71, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, vellow/green (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	1	6ES7193-6CP71-2AA0		1	10 units	255
	Color code CC72, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, red (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	1	6ES7193-6CP72-2AA0		1	10 units	255
	Color code CC73, for 10 AUX terminals, BU type A0, blue (terminals 1 A to 10 A); 10 units	1	6ES7193-6CP73-2AA0		1	10 units	255
Spare parts							
	Electronic coding element type H Pack containing 5 units; included in the scope of supply of	1	6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0		1	5 units	256
	the CM 4x IO-Link module						
Port class B

**NEW** IO-Link master modules

Overview



4 IO-Link HF electronic module

Selection and ordering data

#### Application

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module enables the exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices.

#### Design

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module is used together with the CM IO-LK 4 X M12 P connection module. Sensors and actuators are integrated using commercially available 3- or 5-pin M12 connectors on the CM IO-LINK 4 X M12 P.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

45-mm-wide 4 IO-Link HF electronic module4 IO-Link ports acc. to IO Link Specification V1.1

 The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT), version V3.4 and higher

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
6ES7147-4JD00-0BA0	<ul> <li>4 IO-Link HF electronic module</li> <li>4 IO-Link ports acc. to IO-Link Specification V1.1</li> <li>Port class B</li> <li>High Feature</li> <li>Channel diagnostics</li> <li>Including bus module</li> <li>Connection module must be ordered separately</li> </ul>	1	6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250

## Accessories

Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
CM IO-LINK 4 X M12	P connection module	1	6ES7194-4CA20-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
4 M12 sockets for co ET 200pro 4 IO-Link	nnection of IO-Link devices to HF electronic module						
Module labeling pla	tes	1	6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0		1 (	500 units	250
For color coding of C and green; pack of 1	M IOs in the colors white, red, blue						
M12 sealing caps			3RX9802-0AA00		100	10 units	42C
For protection of unu	sed M12 terminals on ET 200pro						

# IO-Link Masters IO-Link Master Module for ET 200eco PN

ET 200eco PN IO-Link master

# Overview



ET 200eco PN IO-Link master modules

#### Application

IO-Link enables easy integration of sensors and actuators from different manufacturers. ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules enable an exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

With a high degree of protection, ruggedness and small dimensions, the IO-Link master modules are especially well-suited for use at the machine level in confined spaces. They

The ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules belong to the ET 200eco PN compact block I/O device family and are distinguished by the following features:

- Compact block I/O devices for connection of IO-Link devices and connection to the PROFINET bus system
- Design without a control cabinet in IP67 degree of protection with M12 connection system
- Very rugged and resistant encapsulated metal enclosure
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm or 60 mm
- PROFINET connection: 2 x M12 and automatic PROFINET addressing
- 100 MBit/s data transmission rate
- LLDP neighborhood detection without PG
- Supply and load voltage connection: 2 x M12
- Channel-exact diagnostics

have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link Specification V1.0 and V1.1 and Port Class B
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 60 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO Link specification V1.0 and port class A and an additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs.

# Design

The IO-Link master modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

ET 200eco PN IO-Link masters are compact modules with M12 connection technology.

Two load power supplies (4 A each) are available that can be used by the compact module or also be looped through to another compact module (line topology). PROFINET is connected via an M12 connection and can be looped through to a further PROFINET device. The maximum cable length to the IO-Link device is 20 m.

#### Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	FT 000 Philo I islands	u					
	<ul> <li>4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO, 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 × M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 60 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.0 and port Class A as well as 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs</li> </ul>	1	6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250
6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0							
	<ul> <li>4 IO-L</li> <li>4 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 30 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port Class B</li> </ul>	1	6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0		1	1 unit	250
6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0							

# IO-Link Masters IO-Link Master Module for ET 200eco PN

ET 200eco PN IO-Link master

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price er PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	d					
Voltage distributor	1	6ES7148-6CB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
Voltage distributor PD 24 V DC; 1 X 7/8", 4 X M12						
Terminal block	1	6ES7194-6CA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
For ET 200eco PN, 10 A insulation displacement terminations						
Replacement fuses	1	6ES7194-6HB00-0AA0		1	10 units	250
For terminal block, 10 units						
Mounting rail	1	6ES7194-6GA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	250
0.5 m						
Profile screw	1	6ES7194-6MA00-0AA0		1	50 units	250
For the mounting rail, 50 units						
Sealing caps		3RK1901-1KA00		100	10 units	42C
M12 for IP67 modules, 10 units						
Labels	15	3RT1900-1SB10		100	816 units	41B
10 mm $\times$ 7 mm, pastel turquoise, 816 units						
PROFINET M12 connection plug, can be pre-assembled	1					
IE FC M12 connector PRO, can be pre-assembled						
• 1 unit	1	6GK1901-0DB20-6AA0		1	1 unit	5K1
• 8 units	1	6GK1901-0DB20-6AA8		1	8 units	5K1
PROFINET M12 plug-in cables						
Pre-assembled connecting cables with 2 M12 plugs (D-coded), in various lengths:						
• 0.3 m	1	6XV1870-8AE30		1	1 unit	5K1
• 0.5 m	1	6XV1870-8AE50		1	1 unit	5K1
• 1.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AH10		1	1 unit	5K1
• 1.5 m	1	6XV1870-8AH15		1	1 unit	5K1
• 2.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AH20		1	1 unit	5K1
• 3.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AH30		1	1 unit	5K1
• 5.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AH50		1	1 unit	5K1
• 10.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AN10		1	1 unit	5K1
• 15.0 m	1	6XV1870-8AN15		1	1 unit	5K1
M12 connection plug for 24 V DC load supply Connection socket for 24 V DC incoming supply;	1	6GK1907-0DC10-6AA3		1	3 units	5W3
4-pin, A-coded, 3 units Connector for loop-through of 24 V DC;	1	6GK1907-0DB10-6AA3		1	3 units	5W3
4-pin, A-coded, 3 units						
M12 power connector cables Pre-assembled power connector cables with M12 box and						
plug, 4 x 0.75 mm <sup>-</sup> on both sides, in various lengths:	4				4	FKO
• 0.5 m	1	6XV1801-5DE30		1		on2
• 1.0 m	י 1	6XV1801-5DE50		1	1 unit	51/2
• 1.5 m	י 1	6XV1801-5DH15		1	1 unit	562
• 2 0 m	1	6XV1801-5DH20		1	1 unit	5172
• 3.0 m	1	6XV1801-5DH20		1	1 unit	5172
• 5.0 m	1	6XV1801-5DH50		1	1 unit	5172
• 10.0 m	1	6YV1801-5DN10		1	1 unit	SIV2
• 15.0 m	1	6XV1801-5DN15		1	1 unit	5112
M12 V-cables	1			Į	i unit	JINZ
For double connection of I/O by means of a single-cable on ET 200, 5-pole	1	6ES7194-6KA00-0XA0		1	1 unit	250

## IO-Link Masters

**IO-Link Master Module for ET 200AL** 

#### **CM IO-Link**

## Overview



CM IO-Link communication module

#### Application

The CM IO-Link communication module supports data exchange between up to four IO-Link devices.

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

## Design

The I/O modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

The CM IO-Link communication module features:

- A backplane bus connection (Ethernet connection) with M8 connection system for connection to an interface module or other I/O modules
- A power supply connection with M8 connection system with loop-through
- LED display for port status
- LED display for channel status in SIO mode
- LED display for module status (DIAG)

### Function

- IO-Link master according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- 4 ports, Class B type
- Supported data transmission rates
  - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
  - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
  - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module
- Automatic backup of device parameters when the IO-Link device is replaced (V1.1 devices only)

- 30-mm-wide CM IO-Link communication module
- For connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link Specification V1.0 and V1.1 and Port Class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.2 and higher.

The 30-mm-wide I/O modules are ideally suited for use in extremely confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- CM 4xIO-Link communication modules, 4XM12
- LED display for load voltage 2L+ (PWR)
- · Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification
- · Integrated cable tie holder
- Meaningful module inscription on front panel:
- Plain text marking of module type
- Interface marking
- LED label
- Meaningful module inscription on side panel:
   Article number, function level and FW version
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Pin assignments of all interfaces

Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification are supplied with the modules. These labeling plates can be inscribed using commercially available inscription machines.

- Reparameterization during ongoing operation
- Standardized display and diagnostics concept:
- Port status display (port activated or deactivated, green LED)
- Channel status display for signal state in SIO mode (green LED)
- Module status display (DIAG, red/green LED)
- Display for monitoring the load voltage 2L+ (PWR, green LED)
- Supported functions:
  - Detailed module diagnostics and diagnostic interrupt
  - Identification and maintenance data IMO ... IM3
  - Firmware update
  - PROFlenergy

CM IO-Link

Selection and order	ing data						
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0	<b>CM IO-Link</b> CM 4X IO-Link, 4XM12; for the connection of up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link Specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port Class B	<u>d</u>	6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0		1	1 unit	254
Accessories							
	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	Bus cable for backplane bus (ET connection)	d				_	
6ES7194-2L0AA0	<ul> <li>Pre-assembled on both sides, 2 M8 plugs <ul> <li>Length 0.19 m</li> <li>Length 0.3 m</li> <li>Length 1 m</li> <li>Length 2 m</li> <li>Length 5 m</li> <li>Length 10 m</li> <li>Length 15 m</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1 1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH02-0AA0 6ES7194-2LH03-0AA0 6ES7194-2LH10-0AA0 6ES7194-2LH20-0AA0 6ES7194-2LH50-0AA0 6ES7194-2LN10-0AA0 6ES7194-2LN15-0AA0		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254 254 254 254 254
6ES7194-2LOAB0	<ul> <li>Pre-assembled on both sides, 2 M8 angular plugs</li> <li>Length 0.3 m</li> <li>Length 1 m</li> <li>Length 2 m</li> <li>Length 5 m</li> <li>Length 10 m</li> <li>Length 15 m</li> </ul>	1 1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH03-0AB0 6ES7194-2LH10-0AB0 6ES7194-2LH20-0AB0 6ES7194-2LH50-0AB0 6ES7194-2LN10-0AB0 6ES7194-2LN15-0AB0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254 254 254 254
6ES7194-2L0-0AC0	<ul> <li>Pre-assembled on one side, 1 M8 plug</li> <li>Length 2 m</li> <li>Length 5 m</li> <li>Length 10 m</li> <li>Length 15 m</li> </ul>	1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH20-0AC0 6ES7194-2LH50-0AC0 6ES7194-2LN10-0AC0 6ES7194-2LN15-0AC0		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254
6ES7194-2L1AA0	M8 power cable 4-pole • Pre-assembled on both sides, M8 plug and M8 socket - Length 0.19 m - Length 0.3 m - Length 1 m - Length 2 m - Length 5 m - Length 10 m - Length 15 m	1 1 1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH02-1AA0 6ES7194-2LH03-1AA0 6ES7194-2LH10-1AA0 6ES7194-2LH20-1AA0 6ES7194-2LH50-1AA0 6ES7194-2LN10-1AA0 6ES7194-2LN15-1AA0		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254 254 254 254
6ES7194-2L1AB0	<ul> <li>Pre-assembled on both sides, M8 angular plug and M8 angular socket</li> <li>Length 0.3 m</li> <li>Length 1 m</li> <li>Length 2 m</li> <li>Length 5 m</li> <li>Length 10 m</li> <li>Length 15 m</li> </ul>	1 1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH03-1AB0 6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0 6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0 6ES7194-2LH20-1AB0 6ES7194-2LH10-1AB0 6ES7194-2LN10-1AB0		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254 254 254
6ES7194-2L0-1AC0	<ul> <li>Pre-assembled on one side, one M8 socket</li> <li>Length 2 m</li> <li>Length 5 m</li> <li>Length 10 m</li> <li>Length 15 m</li> </ul>	1 1 1 1	6ES7194-2LH20-1AC0 6ES7194-2LH50-1AC0 6ES7194-2LN10-1AC0 6ES7194-2LN15-1AC0		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	254 254 254 254

# IO-Link Masters IO-Link Master Module for ET 200AL

# CM IO-Link

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		d					
T	M8 plug for Ethernet connection 4-pole, shielded	1	6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0		1	1 unit	254
6ES7194-2AB00-0AA0							
	M8 power plug						
	Male contact insert, 4-pole	1	6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	254
6ES7194-2AA00-0AA0	Female insert, 4-pole	1	6ES7194-2AC00-0AA0		1	1 unit	254
6ES7194.2KA00-0AA0	Ethernet connection Fast Connect Stripping Tool Stripping tool for stripping the Ethernet connection bus cable	1	6ES7194-2KA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	254
0L37194-2NA00-0AA0	Labeling plates						
	10 x 5 mm, RAL 9016, 5 frames with 40 labels each	1	6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0		1	1 unit	254

6ES7194-2BA00-0AA0

### Overview



#### IO-Link input modules

Using IO-Link technology, it is basically possible to connect standard sensors to IO-Link masters. However, connecting standard sensors directly to the IO-Link master does not exploit the full potential of IO-Link.

# Benefits

Benefits of using IO-Link input modules:

- Economical use of innovative IO-Link technology also for binary sensors
- Optimum use of all ports of the IO-Link master
- Connection of several binary sensors/actuators to one port of the IO-Link master, hence low-cost connection also of binary sensors/actuators to the control system through IO-Link
- Reduction of digital input modules in the peripheral station
- Use of parameters also for binary sensors (e.g. NC contacts, NO contacts and input delay can be parameterized)

#### Application

IO-Link input modules are particularly used where sensor boxes had previously been used for the connection of binary sensors.

Application example:

Replacement of sensor boxes by using IO-Link input modules



Former technology with sensor boxes

The solution lies in the technology of the IO-Link modules. Their use is a more economically attractive solution in comparison to the direct connection of a sensor.

The IO-Link input module technology enhances IO-Link via a pure point-to-point cable connection towards decentralized structures. The maximum cable length of an IO-Link connection between an IO-Link module and an IO-Link master is 20 m. The use of sensor boxes with accordingly complex and error-prone wiring is no longer necessary.

#### Transmission of parameter and diagnostic signals

The IO-Link input modules also offer the possibility of transmitting parameters and diagnostic signals. This enables for example the inputs of modules to be parameterized as NC contacts or NO contacts through IO-Link. An overload or short-circuit in the sensor supply is signaled to the control system through the IO-Link master.

#### M8 and M12 terminals

M8 and M12 terminals are available for connecting the sensors. Connection to the IO-Link master is made using a standard M12 connecting cable.

- Reduction of cabling and hence less risk of wiring errors by dispensing with sensor boxes
- Expansion toward distributed structures using pure point-topoint wiring
- Easy and elegant integration of sensors within a radius of 20 m around an IO-Link master, e.g. in an ET 200 station
- Possibility of transmitting parameter and diagnostic signals (e.g. sensor supply overload)
- Can also be used in harsh ambient conditions thanks to a very compact design and degree of protection IP67



Technology with IO-Link input modules

Connection

SD Article No.

Price

PU

PS\*

PG

# **IO-Link Input Modules**

Selection and ordering data

Туре

Pin assignment

Accessories

							per PU	(UNIT, SET, M)		
					d					
		K20 IO-Link mo	dules							
	(a (a a a a a a a a a )	<ul><li>4 inputs</li><li>8 inputs</li></ul>	Y Standard	M12 M8	5 5	3RK5010-0BA10-0AA0 3RK5010-0CA00-0AA0		1	1 unit 1 unit	420 420
3RK5010- 0BA10- 0AA0	3RK5010- 0CA00- 0AA0									
Accessor	ies									
		Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		0			d					
	14.4.00	<ul> <li>Sealing caps</li> <li>M12, for free M</li> <li>M8, for free M8</li> </ul>	12 sockets sockets		2	3RK1901-1KA00 3RK1901-1PN00		100 100	10 units 10 units	42C 42C
	RNOO									
3RK 1901-11	PNUU	October 1 and the second								
3RK1902-40	GB50-4AA0	Angular M12 soc 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 r A-coded, black F	ssembled at one end ket for screw fixing, nm <sup>2</sup> , PUR sheath, max. 4 A	2						
		Cable length 5	m		10	3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0		1	1 unit	42D
		M12 socket, ang	led		10	3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0		1	1 unit	42D
		For screw mounti max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> , A-coded, max. 4	ng, 4-pole screw tern A	ninals,						
3RK1902-40	CA00-4AA0									
		M12 connector For screw mounti max. 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> ,	ing, 5-pin screw termi	inals,						
3RK1902-4	BA00-5AA0	A-coded, max. 4	A		10	2DK1002 4DA00 5440		-	1 . unit	400
		Angled			10	3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D 42D
3RK1902-4I	DA00-5AA0									
		Control cable, a	ssembled at one end	ł						
3BK1902-4	H5AA0	Angular M12 soc 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 r A-coded, black F	ket for screw fixing, nm <sup>2</sup> , PUR sheath, max. 4 A							
		Cable length 1.	5 m		10	3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
		Cable length 5	m		10	3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
		Cable length 10	) m		10	3HK1902-4HC01-5AA0		1	1 unit	42D
3RK1902-4	PB15-3AA0	Straight M12 plug for screw fixing, 3 A-coded, black F	ssembled at both en g, straight M12 socke 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> , PUR sheath, max. 4 A	t,	IU	3nn 1902-47813-3AAU		1	i unit	42D

1

6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0



2/116

Cable length 1.5 m

1

1 unit

250